The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program

Manual Validation Procedures Introduction and Overview

June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ov	erviewiii
1.1	Document Purpose and Scopeiii
1.2	Recommended Readingiii
1.3	About the Manual Validation Proceduresiii
2.	Test Procedure Contentsiv
2.1	Scope:iv
2.2	Description of test itemsiv
2.3	Test Data/Media Requirediv
2.4	Setup/Equipment Requirediv
2.5	Required Personnelv
2.6	Change Historyv
3.	How to Execute a Test Procedurev
3.1	Determination of Overall Test Resultsv
3.2	Determining a Test Item's Resultsv
3.3	Problem Reporting, Waivers and Interpretations
3.4	Not In Use Test Itemsvi
3.5	Results Submissionvii
3.6	Nomenclature vii
4.	Change History vii
5.	Document Control viii

1. Overview

1.1 Document Purpose and Scope

This document is the introduction and overview to the Manual Validation Procedures used as part of the required set of test procedures in the certification of products to The Open Group COE Platform Product Standard. The Manual Validation Procedures are available as a series of documents, which for ease of reference are referred to as *chapters*¹ as noted below.

This document is intended for suppliers who intend to submit a product for certification. These test procedures, along with the components referenced in the program's policy and in conjunction with the appropriate certification agreement and the trademark license agreement, constitute the requirements and obligations for achieving certification. Buyers intending to procure certified products may also find this document useful for understanding the manual test procedures that were performed as part of the certification process.

The Open Group's COE Platform certification program is a voluntary program, open to any product meeting the conformance requirements.

1.2 Recommended Reading

The reader is referred to the *COE Platform Certification Policy* for definitions and abbreviations used within this document.

The reader is referred to the *COE Certification Guide* for high-level guidance on the overall testing program for the COE Platform Product Standard.

COE Platform certification is part of The Open Brand certification program. The reader is referred to The Practical Guide to The Open Brand for general information about The Open Brand certification program (Brand Documentation, Document No. X221).

1.3 About the Manual Validation Procedures

The Manual Validation Procedures are organized as a series of parts and chapters. Each chapter comprises an individual manual validation procedure. Common material is provided in this introduction that applies to all chapters.

Part 1 contains the Manual Validation Procedures for the COE Government-Supplied Kernel Source Product Standard:

- Chapter 1 Kernel Overview Validation Procedure
- Chapter 2 Print Services Validation Procedure
- Chapter 3 Account and Profile Manager Validation Procedure (client)

¹*Chapter* references are utilized for Problem Reporting, and for change control updates to the Manual Validation Procedures.

- Chapter 4 Account and Profile Manager Validation Procedure (master)
- Chapter 5 Segment Installation Validation Procedure
- Chapter 6 Remote Installation Validation Procedure
- Chapter 7 Developers Toolkit and Runtime Validation Procedure
- Chapter 8 Audit Log File Validation Procedure

Part 2 contains the Manual Validation Procedures for the COE Platform Standards Product Standard:

- Chapter 9 Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP) Interoperability Validation Procedure
- Chapter 10 File Transfer Protocol (FTP) Interoperability Validation Procedure
- Chapter 11 World Wide Web (WWW) Interoperability Validation Procedure
- Chapter 12 Network File System (NFS) Validation Procedure
- Chapter 13 TCP/IP and DNS Interoperability Validation Procedure

2. Test Procedure Contents

Each test procedure contains the following information:

2.1 Scope:

Each test procedure contains a *Scope* section that describes the purpose of the test procedure and an overview of the assurance provided by it.

2.2 Description of test items

Each test procedure contains a *Description* section describing the functionality that is to be exercised.

2.3 Test Data/Media Required

Each test procedure contains the test data and media requirements, if any.

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

Each test procedure contains the setup and equipment requirements for the procedure.

2.5 Required Personnel

Each test procedure contains the required personnel and any required skills or knowledge.

2.6 Change History

3. How to Execute a Test Procedure

The following requirements apply to all the manual validation procedures.

Testing must always take place using the most recent authorized version of the procedure. This may mean that if a new version of a procedure becomes available after testing has commenced but before submission of the results some test steps may need to be repeated. This will not ordinarily require the complete rerun of a test procedure since the tests themselves will not change only the interpretation guidance. However, it does mean that while certain TSD's may have been valid for the previous version of the test procedure they may cease to be valid for the new version.

The test procedures must be executed in the sequence specified in the table of test procedure items that are included in each chapter. Due to the nature of some of the procedures it should be noted that failure to execute the manual test procedure steps in the order specified may cause damage to the system under test. They must be executed as an uninterrupted run. The "Observed Results" of each test item in the test procedure table must be recorded. This table of test procedure items and recorded results are to be submitted as a component of the certification process.

The Kernel Overview Validation Procedure must be completed with no fail results, after all problem reports are resolved, before any other Manual test procedures should be attempted.

3.1 Determination of Overall Test Results

The overall PASS/FAIL result for a test procedure is determined as follows: The overall test result is "PASS" if and only if all test items that have PASS/FAIL condition in the "Observed Result" column, have a test "PASS" result.

3.2 Determining a Test Item's Results

For each test item in the test procedure table with a "Circle One: PASS/FAIL" in the Observed Result column, the tester compares the directly observed Candidate Platform behavior with the "PASS" criteria. Unless other PASS criteria are noted in the test item, the test item's result is "PASS" if and only if the Candidate Platform presents all of the behaviors and conditions described in the "Expected Result" column for that test procedure item. The test procedure item's result is "FAIL" if the Candidate Platform fails to satisfy any of the PASS criteria. For the avoidance of doubt should a test step result in no apparent behavior of any kind this also

constitutes a "FAIL" unless the absence of any behavior is defined as the expected outcome of the test step.

If the test item results are "PASS", the tester will circle "PASS" and note the actual behaviors and conditions presented in the "Observed Result" column. If the observed result precisely matches the expected result, the Observed Result column for the test item may contain the statement "as expected."

If the test procedure item results are "FAIL", the tester will circle "FAIL" in the Observed Result column. A "FAIL" can only be related to an already approved Problem Report. Insert a valid reference to an approved Problem Report from the Problem Reporting database. An approved Problem Report is one that has resulted in an agreed Interpretation of the specification, a Test Suite Deficiency, or a Certification System Deficiency. These apply to specific releases of the specification, Manual Validation Procedure, or certification system.

In the case that the results of testing are to be subject to on-site witness testing in connection with "Specific Platform certification" the most recent versions of the Manual Validation procedures will be used. In some cases that may mean that a referenced TSD or other interpretations may have ceased to be valid for the purpose of witness testing. In exceptional cases it may be established during witness testing that an existing approved TSD does not justify the disregarding of a fail result and in that case the test procedure will be updated there and then to that effect. In such cases the TSD in question will no longer be acceptable for the fail result and either the implementation will need to pass or a new TSD will be required. Applicants should therefore be aware that the applicability of any referenced TSD's might be subject to particular scrutiny during Witness testing.

3.3 Problem Reporting, Waivers and Interpretations

To report a problem on a specific procedure, the *chapter* and *sub-procedure* reference should be given, for example to report a problem in the Kernel Overview procedure, sub procedure A.1.7, the correct reference would be *Chapter1/A.1.7*.

When submitting a problem report, if relevant, include the proposed impact on subsequent test procedures that granting the request will incur.

More information about the procedures for applying for interpretations and waivers can be found on The Open Group's World Wide Web site, at the URL

http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/PR/

A searchable database of existing interpretations and waivers is also available at that URL.

See Chapter 6 of the Practical Guide to The Open Brand (Document X221) for further information regarding policies and processes for Interpretations, Test Suite Deficiencies, and Temporary Waivers

(http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/Certification Guide/chap06.htm).

3.4 Not In Use Test Items

Test items that are "grayed out" (i.e., the entire table row is set to a gray background) are to be considered to be NOT IN USE for this test version only. Grayed out test steps are not to be executed (they may cause unexpected problems)

nor is observed behavior to be recorded. These test steps may be included in the overall test at a future date and are retained for information purposes only. PASS/FAIL criteria identified in these test steps will not be used in the determination of the overall test result.

3.5 Results Submission

Sections 3 and 4 of each procedure must be completed by the applicant and submitted as part of a formal certification submission. Completion may either be in hardcopy or electronic if the pdf versions of the documents are edited using the Adobe Acrobat utility.

3.6 Nomenclature

Lower case "s" in brackets [s] denotes a blank space; lower case "r" in brackets [r] denotes a carriage return; lower case "s" and "r" together in brackets [s] [r] denotes a blank space and carriage return.

4. Change History

Initial Release Revision 1.0 02 June 2003

5. Document Control

Use this page to record updates to the chapters within this set of procedures.

Date	Chapter Number/Title Updated	Version Number	Signature

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 1 Kernel Overview

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ove	erview	3
1.1	Introduction	3
2. 1	Test Purpose	3
2.1	Scope	3
2.2	Description of test items	3
2.3	Test Data/Media Required	5
2.4	Setup/Equipment Required	5
2.5	Required Personnel	5
2.6	Change History	5
3. 1	Test Procedure Submission Form	6
4. 1	Test Procedure	7
4.1 Com	Verify sysadmin Login, Profile Selector, Change Password Tommand Line Accessibility, and Icon Accessibility	ol, 7
4.2	Verify sysadmin Profile Selector Functionality	9
4.3	Verify sysadmin Change Password Tool Functionality	9
4.4	Verify Command Line Access	11
4.5	Verify Adm Tool Functionality	13
4.6	Change Machine ID Functionality	14
4.7	Create Action	
4.8	DTterm	21
4.9	Disk Manager	22
4.10	Format and mount disk partition	
4.11	Edit Local Hosts	
4.12	Network Installation Server and Segment Installer	34
4.13	Set Routes	40
4.14	Set System Time	41
4.15	Text Editor	44
4.16	XTerm	46
4.17	Reboot System	48
4.18	Shutdown System	49
4.19 Line	Verify secman Login, Profile Selector, Change Password Tool, Co Accessibility, and Icon Accessibility	ommand 50

4.20	APM Client	54
4.21	APM Server Reload	62
4.22	APM Server Stop	62
4.23	APM Server Start	63
4.24	Assign Passwords	63
4.25	Audit Log File Manager	64
4.26	Edit APM Configuration	64
4.27	Set Local Authentication Key	65
4.28	Merge Host	69
4.29	Profile Selector Config	77
4.30	Remove Host	78
4.31	Public Key Manager	78
4.32	Logout	79

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Kernel Overview Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to The Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Purpose

2.1 Scope

This test procedure provides a high level test of the full range of fundamental Kernel Platform functionality. Each of the other COE Platform Compliance tests provides a deeper (i.e. more thorough) test of specific narrower range of Kernel functionality. This test also assures that the Graphical User Interface (GUI) presented to the user for basic system operation is consistent across all compliant systems certified to the COE Platform Product Standard. This test also assures that the operations invoked and exercised have identical results and that they are consistent across all compliant systems.

2.2 Description of test items

Functionality that will be tested using the Kernel Overview Validation Procedure is as follows:

sysadmin login - Verify sysadmin login, Profile Selector, Change Password Tool, command line accessibility, and icon accessibility

Adm Tool - Invokes the native operating system's administration tool. On Solaris, the Adm Tool icon invokes the Solaris admintool application.

Change Machine ID (with DNS) - Allows the System Administrator to change the machine name or Internet Protocol (IP) address of the workstation.

Create Action - Allows the System Administrator to create a desktop action.

Dtterm - Opens a dtterm terminal window for the System Administrator to perform tasks that require the use of a command line.

Disk Manager - Allows the System Administrator to perform file system management tasks, including mounting and exporting file system partitions, formatting hard drives and hard drive partitions, displaying available hard disk space, and initializing diskettes.

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

Edit Local Hosts - Allows the System Administrator to manage the local host table, which lists the computers that can be accessed from the local workstation.

Network Installation Server and Segment Installer - Allows the System Administrator to load software segments onto a machine and make them available for other computers to install. Allows the System Administrator to install and/or remove software segments on the local workstation.

Set Routes - Allows the System Administrator to configure the workstation to connect to the wide area network through a default router.

Set System Time - Allows the System Administrator to set or change the value of the system time.

Text Editor - Invokes a text editor application.

Xterm - Opens an xterm terminal window for the System Administrator to perform tasks that require the use of a command line.

Reboot System - Allows the System Administrator to reboot the machine.

Shutdown System - Allows the System Administrator to prepare the machine for powering down.

secman login - Verify secman login, Profile Selector, Change Password Tool, command line accessibility, and icon accessibility

APM Client - Invokes the Account and Profile Manager client application. The APM Client administers user accounts, groups, profiles, and hosts.

APM Server Reload - Shuts down and restarts the APM local server process

APM Server Stop - Shuts down the APM local server process.

APM Server Start - Restarts the APM local server process if the Security Administrator has shut it down. The APM local server communicates with the APM client and the APM master server to perform administrative operations.

Assign Passwords - Allows the Security Administrator to assign passwords to user accounts. This operation requires root access to the system.

Audit Log File Manager - Allows the Security Administrator to manage the audit log files, which record user login and logout information.

Edit APM Configuration - Invokes a graphical tool that allows the Security Administrator to edit the APM configuration settings.

Set Local Authentication Key – Uses the keyman account to set the local authentication key for the Candidate Platform and inform the Validation Host of the key.

Merge Host - Copies and synchronizes APM account and profile information from an APM host server to the APM master server. This operation adds an APM host to the APM administrative domain.

Profile Selector Configuration - Configures settings for the Profile Selector application.

Remove Host - Removes a merged host from the APM administrative domain.

Public Key Manager – Exports the host's public key to a text file or imports the public key of a remote host.

Logout.

2.3 Test Data/Media Required

The following segments are required to execute this test:

OnlineDocs Segment Version 4.2.0.0.

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

This test requires a Validation Cell consisting of a Validation Host and Candidate Platform.

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Kernel Overview Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:	Date:
Tester:	Estimated Runtime: 6 hours
Start Time: End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:	Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Hardware Platform:	System Software:
Network Type:	Printer:
Local Devices (if any):	

4. Test Procedure

Start of Validation Procedure

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
	Note -> Sections A1.1 through B1.2 should be executed prior to installing any additional segments or setting up DNS.		
Α	4.1 Verify sysadmin Login, Profile Selector, Change Password Tool, Command Line Accessibility, and Icon Accessibility		
A.1	Verify sysadmin Login		
A.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears with the DoD security warning message and the Please	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Verify that the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	enter your user name text box.	
A.1.2	Log in as the System Administrator by typing sysadmin in the Please enter your user name text box and pressing ENTER.	The password screen appears with the Please enter your password text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.3	Type the password for the sysadmin account in the Please enter your password text box and press ENTER.	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.4	Click ОК.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.5	Enter the initial password.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
A.1.6	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
A.1.7	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.8	Log in as user sysadmin with the new password.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears confirming COE login processing is complete.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.9	Click OK in the INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.2	4.2 Verify sysadmin Profile Selector Fu	nctionality	
A.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Profile Selector window appears with SA Default listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	On the CDE, click Profile Selector (the head with a question mark).		
A.2.2	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3	4.3 Verify sysadmin Change Password Tool F	Functionality	
A.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII Tools menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	On the CDE, access the Change Password Tool by clicking the arrow above the Profile Selector icon.		
A.3.2	Select Change Password Tool.	The Change your password window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.3	Enter an incorrect sysadmin password in the Old Password text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.4	Enter a valid new password in the New Password and Password Confirm text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.3.5	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the validation by sysadmin failed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.6	Click OK.	The Status Summary dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.7	On the CDE, access the Change Password Tool by clicking the arrow above the Profile Selector icon.	The DII Tools menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.8	Select Change Password Tool.	The Change your password window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.9	Enter the correct sysadmin password in the Old Password text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.10	Enter a new password in the New Password and Password Confirm text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE : This password change cannot be undone. All test personnel should be informed of the new password.		
A.3.11	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating minimum password life has not expired.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.12	Click OK.	The Status Summary dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.13	On the CDE, click Exit.	A Logout Confirmation dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.3.14	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.3.15	Login as sysadmin using the old password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.4	4.4 Verify Command Line Access		
A.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Workspace Menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Right-click on the desktop.		
A.4.2	Select Tools > Terminal.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
	NOTE: This method should be used in all following test steps for the operator action "Open a Terminal window".		
A.4.3	At the command prompt type	The system returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	id	uid=100(sysadmin) gid=1(other)	
	NOTE: This command is OS specific. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	NOTE: This result is OS specific. The result should indicate the user is sysadmin.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.4.4	At the command prompt type	The system returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	pwd	/h/USERS/local/sysadmin/Scripts	
	NOTE: This command is OS specific. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	NOTE: This result is OS specific. The result should indicate the above path.	
A.4.5	At the command prompt type	The Terminal window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	exit		
A.5	Verify Icon Access		
A.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Workspace Menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Right-click on the desktop.		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		
A.5.2	Select Applications > Application Manager.	The Application Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		
A.5.3	Double-click DII_APPS.	The Application Manager - DII_APPS window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.5.4	Double-click SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
В	4.5 Verify Adm Tool Functionality		
B.1	Open the Adm Tool		
B.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Double-click Adm Tool.	The Admintool: Users window appears. NOTE: This result is OS specific. The native operating system's administration tool should be launched.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.2	Select File > Exit.	The Admintool:Users window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
	Note -> Prior to proceeding, all add configured on the candidate platform	ditional segments should be installed m.	d and the DNS
С	4.6 Change Machine ID Functionality		
C.1	Change the Machine Name and IP Address Of th	e Workstation	
C.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Change Machine Id window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Change Machine ID in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.		
C.1.2	In the New Machine Name text box, enter nohost	nohost appears in the New Machine Name text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: If the /etc/resolv.conf file is installed on the system, the Change Machine ID tool checks the system's host name against the information in the Domain Name Service (DNS). If the System Administrator attempts to use the Change Machine ID tool to change the host name to one that is not found in the DNS, the machine ID will not be changed.		
C.1.3	In the New Machine Address text box enter 10.0.0.1	10.0.0.1 appears in the New Machine Address text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.4	Click Ok.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Click OK.	A Error dialog box appears with the message: Could not change host ID!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	address with DNS.	
Click OK.	The Error dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
In the New Machine Name text box enter	kpctest appears in the New Machine Name	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
kpctest	text box.	
In the New Machine Address text box enter	204.34.175.193 appears in the New	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
204.34.175.193		
Click Ok.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Click OK.	A Success dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Operation completed successfully.	
	Reboot system now?	
Click Yes.	The workstation reboots and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Operator ActionEnter the master APM authentication key.Click OK.Click OK.In the New Machine Name text box enter kpctestIn the New Machine Address text box enter 204.34.175.193Click OK.Enter the master APM authentication key.Click OK.Click OK.Click OK.Click OK.	Operator ActionExpected ResultEnter the master APM authentication key.Asterisks appear in the text box.Click OK.A Error dialog box appears with the message: Could not change host ID! Unable to verify hostname and ip address with DNS.Click OK.The Error dialog box disappears.In the New Machine Name text box enter kpctestkpctest appears in the New Machine Name text box.In the New Machine Address text box enter 204.34.175.193204.34.175.193 appears in the New Machine Address text box.Click OK.An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.Enter the master APM authentication key.Asterisks appear in the text box.Click OK.A Success dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully. Reboot system now?Click Yes.The workstation reboots and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.2	Verify ID Change	•	
C.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login as sysadmin.		
C.2.2	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.3	At the command prompt type cat /etc/hosts	The contents of the /hosts file appear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.4	Verify that the following line appears in the listing:	A line containing the specified information is present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		The additional text "kpccp.kpc.disa.mil" may also be present.	
		NOTE: Change Machine ID does not change aliases (i.e. kpccp.kpc.disa.mil).	
C.3	Restore the Machine Name and IP Address Of the	e Workstation	
C.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Profile Selector window appears with SA Default listed in the Available	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Click Profile Selector.	Profiles panel.	
C.3.2	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.3.3	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears indicating that SA Default has been successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.4	Click Done.	The Profile Selector Results window and Profile Selector window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.6	Double-click Change Machine ID.	The Change Machine Id window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.7	In the New Machine Name text box, enter kpccp	kpccp appears in the New Machine Name text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.8	In the New Machine Address text box enter 204.34.175.195	204.34.175.195 appears in the New Machine Address text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.9	Click Ok.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.10	Enter the Master APM Authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.11	Click OK.	A Success dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Operation completed successfully.	
		Reboot system now?	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.3.12	Click Yes.	The workstation reboots and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D	4.7 Create Action		
D.1	Create A Desktop Action		
D.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login as sysadmin.		
D.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.3	Double-click Create Action.	The Create Action window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.4	In the Action Name (Icon Label) text box, enter Test Action.	Test Action appears in the Action Name (Icon Label) text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.5	In the Command When Action Is Opened (Double-clicked) text box, enter /usr/openwin/bin/clock	/usr/openwin/bin/clock appears in the Command When Action Is Opened (Double-clicked) text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.6	Select File > Save.	A Create Action – Confirmation dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		The new action Test Action has been placed in your home folder.	
D.1.7	Click OK.	The Create Action - Confirmation dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2	Verify the New Desktop Action		
D.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Workspace Menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Right-click on the desktop.		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		
D.2.2	Select Folders > File Manager - Home.	A File Manager - Scripts window	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	appears.	
D.2.3	Verify that an icon named Test Action is present in the File Manager – Scripts window.	The Test Action icon is present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.4	Double-click Test Action.	A clock window appears on the screen.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.3	Remove the New Desktop Action		
D.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A drop-down menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Right-click Test Action in the File Manager - Scripts window.		
D.3.2	Select Put in Trash.	The Test Action icon disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.3	Select File > Close in the File Manager - Scripts window.	The File Manager - Scripts window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.4	Select File > Exit in the Create Action window.	The Create Action window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.5	Close the clock window.	The clock window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Е	4.8 DTterm		
E.1	Setup		
E.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A Terminal window appears with a login prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click DTterm in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.		
E.1.2	At the login prompt type	A Password prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	sysadmin		
E.1.3	At the Password prompt type the sysadmin password.	A warning message is displayed and then the command prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.4	At the command prompt type	The system returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	id	uid=100(sysadmin) gid=1(other)	
	NOTE: This command is OS specific. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	NOTE: This result is OS specific. The result should indicate the user is sysadmin.	
E.1.5	At the command prompt type	The system returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	pwd	/h/USERS/local/sysadmin/Scripts	
	NOTE: This command is OS specific. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	NOTE: This result is OS specific. The result should indicate the above path.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.6	At the command prompt type exit	The Terminal window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F	4.9 Disk Manager		
F.1	Verify That the Candidate Platform Can Share	(Export) A Directory	
F.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.2	At the command prompt type su -	The Password prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.3	At the Password prompt type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.4	At the command prompt type csh	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.5	At the command prompt type mkdir /kpchost.home2	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.6	At the command prompt type cd /home2	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.7	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo > kpccp		
F.1.8	NOTE : Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login as sysadmin.		
F.1.9	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.10	At the command prompt type	The Password prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	su -		
F.1.11	At the Password prompt type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.12	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	csh		
F.1.13	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	mkdir /kpccp.home2		
F.1.14	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	cd /home2		
F.1.15	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo > kpchost		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2	Share and Mount Candidate Platform's /home2	·	
F.2.1	NOTE : Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Disk Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Disk Manager in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.		
F.2.2	Select the row containing /home2 in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.3	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.4	In the options text box enter rw=kpchost.kpc.disa.mil	rw=kpchost.kpc.disa.mil appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.5	Click Export.	A Confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be exported permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.6	Click Yes.	The dialog boxes disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.7	NOTE : Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.		
F.2.8	Double-click Disk Manager.	The Disk Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.9	Click Mount New.	The Mount File System dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.10	In the FILE SYSTEM text box enter kpccp:/home2	kpccp:/home2 appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.11	In the MOUNT POINT text box enter /kpccp.home2	/kpccp.home2 appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.12	Click MOUNT.	A Confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be mounted permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.13	Click Yes.	The dialog boxes disappear and a row for kpccp:/home2 appears in the Disk Manager window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.14	At the command prompt in the Terminal window, type cd /kpccp.home2	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.15	At the command prompt type ls	The file kpccp appears in the listing.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.16	At the command prompt type cd /	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.17	In the Disk Manager window, select the row containing /kpccp.home2 in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.18	Click Unmount.	A Confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be unmounted permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.19	Click Yes.	The dialog box disappears and the row for /kpccp.home2 disappears from the Disk Manager window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.20	NOTE : Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The row is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Disk Manager window, select the row containing /home2 in the Mounted On column.		
F.2.21	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.22	Click Unexport.	A dialog box appears asking if the directory should be unexported permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.23	Click Yes.	The dialog boxes disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
F.3	Share and Mount Validation Host's /home2			
F.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The row is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	In the Disk Manager window, select the row containing /home2 in the Mounted On column.			
F.3.2	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.3	In the options text box, enter rw=kpccp.kpc.disa.mil	rw=kpccp.kpc.disa.mil appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.4	Click Export.	A Confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be exported permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.5	Click Yes.	The dialog boxes disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.6	NOTE : Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Mount File System dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	Click Mount New.			
F.3.7	In the FILE SYSTEM text box, enter kpchost:/home2	kpchost:/home2 appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.8	In the MOUNT POINT text box enter /kpchost.home2	/kpchost.home2 appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
--------	--	---	-------------------------	
F.3.9	Click MOUNT.	A Confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be mounted permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.10	Click Yes.	The dialog boxes disappear and a row for kpchost:/home2 appears in the Disk Manager window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.11	At the command prompt in the Terminal window, type cd /kpchost.home2	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.12	At the command prompt type ls	The file kpchost appears in the listing.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.13	At the command prompt type cd /	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.14	In the Disk Manager window, select the row containing /kpchost.home2 in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.15	Click Unmount.	A Confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be unmounted permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.16	Click Yes.	The dialog box disappears and the row for /kpchost.home2 disappears from the Disk Manager window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.17	NOTE : Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The row is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Disk Manager window, select the row containing /home2 in the Mounted On column.		
F.3.18	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.19	Click Unexport.	A dialog box appears asking if the directory should be unexported permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.20	Click Yes.	The dialog boxes disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.21	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.4	4.10 Format and mount disk partition		
	<i>Warning - executing the following tests in the greye test.</i>	ed area may corrupt the disk table of the disk under	
F.4.1	NOTE : Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The row with /test is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Disk Manager window, highlight the row with /test.		
F.4.2	Click Unmount.	A Confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be unmounted permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.3	Click Yes.	The dialog box disappears and the row for /test disappears from the Disk Manager window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.4	In the Disk Manager window, click New FS.	The New File System dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.5	In the DISK DEVICE text box, enter	i.e. /dev/dsk/c0t0d0s7 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	i.e. /dev/dsk/c0t0d0s7		
	NOTE : This step is platform specific. Enter the device name for the test partition created during Validation Cell setup here and in the following steps.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.4.6	Click OK.	A Please wait message box is displayed while the partition is formatted. The message box disappears and the Disk Manager window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NOTE: The message box may disappear quickly.	
F.4.7	Click Mount New.	The Mount File System dialog box is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.8	In the FILE SYSTEM text box enter i.e. /dev/dsk/c0t0d0s7	i.e. /dev/dsk/c0t0d0s7 appears in the textbox	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.9	In the MOUNT POINT text box enter /home3	/home3 appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.10	Click MOUNT.	The dialog box appears with the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Mount the File System Permanently?	
F.4.11	Click Yes.	i.e. /dev/dsk/c0t0d0s7 shows /home3 in Mounted On column.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.12	Highlight the row with /home3 in the Mounted On column.	The row with /home3 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.13	Click Unmount.	A Confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be unmounted permanently.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.14	Click Yes.	The dialog box disappears and the row for /home3 disappears from the Disk Manager window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.4.15	Click Exit in the Disk Manager window.	The Disk Manager window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G	4.11 Edit Local Hosts		
G.1	Add A New Host		
G.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Edit Hosts window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Edit Local Hosts in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.		
G.1.2	Click Add.	The Add Machine window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.3	In the MACHINE NAME text box, enter newmachine	newmachine appears in the MACHINE NAME text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.4	In the MACHINE ADDRESS text box enter 169.254.0.100	169.254.0.100 appears in the MACHINE ADDRESS text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.5	Click OK.	The Add Machine window disappears and newmachine shows up in the Edit Hosts window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.6	At the command prompt in the Terminal window type	The contents of the /hosts file are displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	cat /etc/hosts		
G.1.7	Verify that an entry exists for	The line exists.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	169.254.0.100 newmachine		
G.2	Delete A Host		
G.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The line containing newmachine is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Select newmachine in the Edit Hosts window.		
G.2.2	Click Delete.	A Confirmation Required dialog box appears with the following message	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Are you sure you want to remove host 169.254.0.100?	
G.2.3	Click Yes.	The Confirmation Required dialog box disappears and newmachine is removed from the Edit Hosts window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.4	At the command prompt in the Terminal window type	The contents of the hosts file are displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	cat /etc/hosts		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.2.5	Verify that the entry for	The line does not exist.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	169.254.0.100 newmachine		
	has been removed.		
G.2.6	Click Close in the Edit Hosts window.	The Edit Hosts window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Н	4.12 Network Installation Server and Segment Inst	aller	
H.1	Load Segment To Candidate Platform		
H.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The tape/CD is inserted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Insert the OnlineDocs (ONDOC) v 4.2.0.0 tape into the tape drive or, if using the KPC Test Data CD, insert the CD into the cdrom drive.		
H.1.2	Double-click Network Installation Server in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.	The Segment Installation Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.3	<pre>If a tape is used, click Read Contents, or, if the KPC Test Data CD is used, proceed as follows: Click Select Source, Click CD-ROM, Double-click ``seg" in the Directories column, Double-click ONDOC.tar in the Files column, Click Read Contents.</pre>	The Segment Installation Server window disappears while message boxes appear informing that the system is Checking media and that Read Content is in progress. The Segment Installation Server window reappears with OnlineDocs listed under Select Software To Load.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.4	Select OnlineDocs.	OnlineDocs is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.5	Click Release Notes.	A RELEASE NOTES window opens with Release Notes text.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.6	Click OK.	The RELEASE NOTES window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.7	Click Requires.	A REQUIRES SEGMENTS window opens listing segments required before installing OnlineDocs.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.8	Click OK.	The REQUIRES SEGMENTS window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.9	Click Conflicts.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box opens informing that the Conflicts descriptor is not available.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.10	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.11	In the Available Disks panel select the row containing /home2.	The row is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.12	Click Load.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.13	Enter the APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.14	Click OK.	Control returns to the Segment Installation Server window. OnlineDocs [ALL] appears in the list under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.15	Select Installed > View Installation Log.	An Install Log window appears indicating OnlineDocs was successfully loaded on the kpccp Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.16	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Н.2	Install the Loaded Segment On the Candidate Pla	tform	
H.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Segment Installer in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.		
H.2.2	Click Select Source.	The Select Source dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.2.3	Select LOCAL in the Host panel and NETWORK in the Device panel.	The LOCAL and NETWORK radio buttons are highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.2.4	Click OK.	The Select Source dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.2.5	Click Read Contents.	The Installer window shows OnlineDocs listed under Select Software To Install.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.2.6	Select OnlineDocs.	OnlineDocs is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.2.7	Click Install.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.2.8	Enter the APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Н.2.9	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		The Installer window shows OnlineDocs listed under Currently Installed Segments.	
Н.3	Verify Installation		
H.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	An Install Log window appears indicating OnlineDocs was successfully installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Select Installed > View Installation Log.		
Н.3.2	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4	Test Segment De-installation	•	
H.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	OnlineDocs is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the list under Currently Installed Segments, select OnlineDocs.		
H.4.2	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears to verify that you really want to remove the segment.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.4.3	Click No.	The Installer window reappears with OnlineDocs still listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.4	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears to verify that you really want to remove the segment.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.5	Click Yes.	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.6	Click Exit.	The Installer window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.7	In the Network Installation Server window select OnlineDocs [ALL] under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	OnlineDocs [ALL] is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.8	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears to verify that you really want to remove the segment.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.9	Enter the Master APM Authentication Key	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.10	Click OK.	The text box closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.11	Click Exit.	The Segment Installation Server window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.12	Eject the tape or CD.	The tape or CD ejects.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 1, Page 39

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
Ι	4.13 Set Routes			
I.1	Setup			
I.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	Network routing information is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	At the command prompt in the Terminal window, type			
	netstat -nr			
I.1.2	Verify that there is not a line containing default.	There is no default listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
I.1.3	Double-click Set Routes in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.	The Default Router Setup window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
I.1.4	In the Default Router IP Address text box, enter	204.34.175.194 appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	204.34.175.194			
I.1.5	Click OK.	A Done dialog box appears informing that the operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
I.1.6	Click OK.	The dialog box and the Default Router Setup window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
I.1.7	At the command prompt type netstat -nr	Network routing information is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 1, Page 40

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.1.8	Verify that a line containing default is listed.	default is listed with the IP address 204.34.175.194.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J	4.14 Set System Time		
J.1	Setup		
J.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Right-click on the desktop.	The Workspace Menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		
J.1.2	Select Applications > OW Clock. NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	A Clock window appears displaying the current local time in the current time zone.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.3	Close the clock window.	The clock window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.4	Double-click Set System Time in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.	A System Time window appears with a date time group (DTG) in the form ddhhmmZ MON YYYY, where:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The System Time window displays the local time as if the system time is GMT. Thus, the hour representation will be shifted by the GMT offset from the current local time. In the steps below, time entered into the System Time window will be interpreted, as GMT while the OW Clock display will be system time.	 dd represents the day of the month. hh represents the hour (in GMT). mm represents the minute. Z is a constant (for Zulu time). MON represents the three-letter month abbreviation. YYYY represents the four-digit year. 	
	NOTE: The steps below may cause the screen lock to engage. If so, enter the sysadmin password and continue.	The time displayed should be the same as the clock display shifted by the GMT offset.	
J.1.5	In the Enter DTG text box change the third and fourth digits (hour) to a different value.	The value appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.6	Click OK.	A Done dialog box appears indicating that the operation has completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.7	Click OK.	The dialog box and the System Time window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.8	Open the clock window and verify that the clock window displays the new time.	The clock window displays the new time.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.9	Close the clock window.	The clock window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.10	Double-click Set System Time.	A System Time window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.11	Enter the current local time in the Enter DTG text box.	The value appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.12	Click OK.	A Done dialog box appears indicating that the operation has completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.13	Click OK.	The dialog box and the System Time window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.14	Open the clock window and verify that the clock window displays the current time.	The clock window displays the current time.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.15	Close the clock window.	The clock window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
К	4.15 Text Editor		
K.1	Use the Text Editor To Create A Test File		
K.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A Text Editor – (UNTITLED) window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Text Edit in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.		
K.1.2	In the text window, enter the following text:	This text appears in the text window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	This text is test text.		
K.1.3	Select File > Save, (Needed).	A Text Editor - Save As dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.4	Enter TestText in the Enter file name text box.	TestText appears in the Enter file name text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.5	Click OK.	The Text Editor - Save As dialog box closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.2	Verify Existence Of Test File		
K.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Workspace Menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Right-click on the desktop.		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		
K.2.2	Select Folders > File Manager - Home. NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	A File Manager - Scripts window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.3	Verify that an icon named TestText is present in the File Manager - Scripts window.	The TestText icon is present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.4	Double-click TestText.	A Text Editor – Test Text window appears displaying the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		This text is test text.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.3	Delete the Test File		
K.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Test Text icon disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the File Manager - Scripts window, right-click TestText and select Put in Trash.		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		
K.3.2	Close the File Manager - Scripts, and both Text Editor - TestText windows.	The File Manager - Scripts, and both Text Editor - TestText windows disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L	4.16 XTerm		
L.1	Setup		
L.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A login window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click XTerm in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.		
L.1.2	At the login prompt type sysadmin	A Password prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.3	At the Password prompt type the sysadmin password.	The DoD Security Banner is displayed and then the command prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.4	At the command prompt type id NOTE: This command is OS specific. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note	The system returns uid=100(sysadmin) gid=1(other) NOTE: This result is OS specific. The result should indicate the user is sysadmin	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	it in the Observed Results column.		
L.1.5	At the command prompt type	The system returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	pwd	/h/USERS/local/sysadmin/Scripts	
	NOTE: This command is OS specific. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	NOTE: This result is OS specific. The result should indicate the above path.	
L.1.6	At the command prompt type	The login window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	exit		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
М	4.17 Reboot System		
M.1	Verify System Can Be Rebooted		
M.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A Reboot dialog box appears with the question: Reboot machine?	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Reboot System in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.		
M.1.2	Click No.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.3	Double-click Reboot System in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.	A Reboot dialog box appears with the question: Reboot machine?	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.4	Click Yes.	The workstation reboots and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Ν	4.18 Shutdown System		
N.1	Verify the System Shuts Down		
N.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as sysadmin.		
N.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.3	Double-click Shutdown System.	A Shut down dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.4	Click No.	The Shut down dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.5	Double-click Shutdown System in the Application Manager - SysAdmin window.	A Shut down dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.6	Click Yes.	The system shuts down and a boot prompt is presented.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.7	At the prompt enter the proper command for system boot.	The system boots and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears with the DoD security warning message and the Please enter your user name text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
0	4.19Verify secman Login, Profile Selector, Change Password Tool, Command Line Accessibility, and Icon Accessibility			
0.1	Verify secman Login			
0.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears with the DoD security warning message and the Please enter your user name text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	Verify that the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.			
0.1.2	Log in as the Security Administrator by typing secman in the Please enter your user name prompt and pressing ENTER.	The password screen appears with the Please enter your password text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
0.1.3	Type the password for the secman account in the Please enter your password text box and press ENTER.	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
0.1.4	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
0.1.5	Enter the initial password. NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
O.1.6	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
0.1.7	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.1.8	Log in as user secman with the new password.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears confirming COE login processing is complete.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.9	Click OK in the INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2	Verify secman Profile Selector Functionality		
O.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Profile Selector window appears with SSO Default listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Click Profile Selector (the head with a question mark).		
O.2.2	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.3	Verify secman Change Password Tool Functi	onality	
O.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII Tools menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Access the Change Password Tool from the CDE Panel by selecting the arrow above the Profile Selector icon.		
0.3.2	Select the Change Password Tool menu item.	The Change your password window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.3.3	Click Cancel.	The Change your password window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.4	Verify Command Line Access		
O.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Open a Terminal window.		
O.4.2	At the command prompt type	The system returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	id	uid=101(secman) gid=36(admin)	
	NOTE: This command is OS specific. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	NOTE: This result is OS specific. The result should indicate the user is secman.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
O.4.3	At the command prompt type	The system returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	pwd	/h/USERS/local/secman/Scripts	
	NOTE: This command is OS specific. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.	NOTE: This result is OS specific. The result should indicate the above path.	
O.4.4	At the command prompt type	The Terminal window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	exit		
0.5	Verify Icon Access		
O.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Workspace Menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Right-click on the desktop.		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		
0.5.2	Select Applications > Application Manager	The Application Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Results column.		
0.5.3	Double-click DII_APPS.	The Application Manager - DII_APPS window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
O.5.4	Double-click SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), APM Client, APM Key Server, APM Server Reload, APM Server Start, APM Server Stop, Assign Passwords, Audit Log File Manager, Edit APM Configuration, Merge Host, Profile Selector Config, Remove Host.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Р	4.20 APM Client		
P.1	Create A New Account, Profile, and Group On th	e Candidate Platform	
P.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click APM Client.		
P.1.2	Enter the APM master authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.3	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.4	Select File > New Account.	A Create Account window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.1.5	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: AcctCon		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: secman		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
P.1.6	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.7	Verify kpccp appears in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp appears in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Note: If kpccp does not appear in the		
	Assigned Hosts panel, double-click kpccp in the Available Hosts panel which moves it to		
	the Assigned Hosts panel.		
P.1.8	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.9	Click OK.	The Status Summary dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.10	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.1.11	Select File > New Profile.	A Create Profile window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.12	In the Profile Name text box, enter ProCon.	ProCon appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.13	Select SSO Default from the Profile Template drop-down list.	SSO Default is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.14	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.15	Select Sol Security Administration 4.2.0.5 from the Segments box.	Sol Security Administration 4.2.0.5 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.16	In the Features box, deselect the following items Security Administration-APM Client Security Administration-APM Server Start Security Administration-Assign Passwords.	These items are no longer checked.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.17	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.18	Click OK.	The Status Summary dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.1.19	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.20	Select File > New Group.	A Create Group window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.21	In the Group name text box, enter GrpCon.	GrpCon appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.22	Select admin from the Template drop-down list.	admin is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.23	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.24	Double-click SSO in the Assigned Accounts panel.	SSO moves to the Available Accounts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.25	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.26	Verify kpccp appears in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp appears in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.27	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new group has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.28	Click OK.	The Status Summary dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.1.29	Click File > Exit.	An Exit confirmation dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.30	Click Yes.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.2	Create A New Account, Profile, and Group On th	e Validation Host	
P.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
P.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
P.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Setup
P.2.4	Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Setup
P.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Setup
P.2.6	Select File > New Account.	A Create Account window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.2.7	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Setup
	Login: AcctCon		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: sysadmin		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
P.2.8	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Setup
P.2.9	Click OK.	The Status Summary dialog box disappears.	Setup
P.2.10	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Setup
P.2.11	Select File > New Profile.	A Create Profile window appears.	Setup
P.2.12	In the Profile Name text box, enter ProCon.	ProCon appears in the text box.	Setup
P.2.13	Select SA Default from the Profile Template drop-down list.	SA Default is selected.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.2.14	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Setup
P.2.15	Select Sol System Administration 4.2.0.5 from the Segments box.	Sol System Administration 4.2.0.5 is highlighted.	Setup
P.2.16	In the Features box, deselect the following items: System Administration-Change Machine ID	These items are no longer checked.	Setup
	System Administration-Disk Manager		
	System Administration-Edit Local Hosts.		
P.2.17	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Setup
P.2.18	Click OK.	The Status Summary dialog box disappears.	Setup
P.2.19	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Setup
P.2.20	Select File > New Group.	A Create Group window appears.	Setup
P.2.21	In the Group Name text box, enter	GrpCon appears in the text box.	Setup
	GrpCon.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.2.22	Select other from the Template drop-down list.	other is selected.	Setup
P.2.23	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Setup
P.2.24	Double-click daemon, root and SA in the Assigned Accounts panel.	daemon, root and SA move to the Available Accounts panel.	Setup
P.2.25	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Setup
P.2.26	Verify kpchost appears in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost appears in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Setup
P.2.27	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new group has been added.	Setup
P.2.28	Click OK.	The Status Summary dialog box disappears.	Setup
P.2.29	Click File > Exit.	An Exit Confirmation dialog box appears.	Setup
P.2.30	Click Yes.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box disappears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q	4.21 APM Server Reload		
Q.1	Setup		
Q.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears: APM Server reloaded successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click APM Server Reload.		
Q.1.2	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R	4.22 APM Server Stop		
R.1	Setup		
R.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears: APM Server successfully stopped.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click APM Server Stop.		
R.1.2	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.3	Double-click APM Server Stop.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears: APM Server already stopped.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.4	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 1, Page 62

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S	4.23 APM Server Start		
S.1	Setup		
S.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears: APM Server started successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click APM Server Start.		
S.1.2	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.1.3	Double-click APM Server Start.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears: APM Server is already running!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.1.4	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Т	4.24 Assign Passwords	·	
T.1	Setup		
T.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Assign passwords.		
T.1.2	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	---	--	-------------------------
U	4.25 Audit Log File Manager		
U.1	Setup		
U.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Audit Log File Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Audit Log File Manager.		
U.1.2	Click Cancel.	The Audit Log File Manager dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V	4.26 Edit APM Configuration		
V.1	Setup		
V.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.		
V.1.2	In the Master Host text box, enter kpchost	kpchost appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.3	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears indicating: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.4	Click OK.	The dialog box and the Edit APM Configuration window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.1.5	Select EXIT button from CDE.	A Logout Confirmation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.6	Select OK.	System exits and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W	4.27 Set Local Authentication Key		
W.1	Set Key on Candidate Platform		
W.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Setup
	Login as keyman.		
W.1.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.3	Enter the initial password.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
W.1.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
W.1.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.1.6	Log in as user keyman with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.7	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM > Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.8	Enter the Local APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.9	Click Set Key.	A Message dialog box appears stating that the local key is set.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.10	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.11	Click Close.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.12	Select EXIT button from CDE.	A Logout Confirmation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.13	Select OK.	System exits and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.2	Set Key on Validation Host		
W.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Setup
	Login as keyman.		
W.2.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Setup
W.2.3	Enter the initial password.	The prompt changes to New password.	Setup
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
W.2.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Setup
	Record the new password.		Password:
W.2.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
W.2.6	Log in as user keyman with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Setup
W.2.7	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM > Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Setup
W.2.8	Enter the Master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.2.9	Click Set Client's Local Key.	The Hosts List window appears.	Setup
W.2.10	In the Additional Host text box type kpccp.	kpccp appears in the text box.	Setup
W.2.11	Click Add Host.	The Set Key For New Host dialog box appears.	Setup
W.2.12	In the New auth key and Re-enter auth key text boxes type the local authentication key for kpccp.	Asterisks appear in the textboxes.	Setup
W.2.13	Click Submit.	A Message dialog box appears stating that the Authentication keys are set.	Setup
W.2.14	Click OK.	The Message dialog box disappears.	Setup
W.2.15	Click Close.	The Hosts List window disappears.	Setup
W.2.16	Click Close.	The Authentication Manager window disappears.	Setup
W.2.17	Select EXIT button from CDE.	A Logout Confirmation window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.2.18	Select OK.	System exits and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
X	4.28 Merge Host		
X.1	Run Merge On the Candidate Platform		
X.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
X.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
X.1.3	Double-click Merge Host in the Application Manager - SecAdm window.	The MergeHost Tool dialog box appears with kpccp listed as the hostname of the New APM Domain Host and kpchost listed as the hostname of the Master APM Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.4	Click OK.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the Master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.5	Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.6	Click OK.	A User Conflicts window appears. AcctCon is highlighted in the left panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.7	Click use master.	The red text noting the conflicts turns to black.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.8	Click Reset.	The conflict is again indicated by red text.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.9	Click use new.	The red text noting the conflicts turns to black.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.10	Click Apply.	A check is displayed next to AcctCon and secman is highlighted in the left panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.11	Click use new.	The red text noting the conflicts turns to black.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.12	Click Apply.	A check is displayed next to secman and sysadmin is highlighted in the left pane.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.13	Click use master.	The red text noting the conflicts turns to black.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.14	Click Apply.	A check is displayed next to sysadmin and the right pane shows No more user conflicts.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.15	Click OK.	A Group Conflicts window appears. GrpCon is highlighted in the left panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.16	Click Apply.	A check is displayed next to GrpCon and admin is highlighted in the left pane.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.17	Click Apply.	A check is displayed next to admin and other is highlighted in the left panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.18	Click Apply.	A check is displayed next to other and the right pane shows No more group conflicts.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.19	Click OK.	A Profile Conflicts window appears. ProCon is highlighted in the left panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.20	Click use master.	The red text noting the conflicts turns to black.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.21	Click Apply.	A check is displayed next to ProCon and SA Default is highlighted in the left panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Note: SA Default may not be listed; if not, skip to step X.1.24.	
X.1.22	Click use new.	The red text noting the conflicts turns to black.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.23	Click Apply.	A check is displayed next to SA Default and the right pane shows No more profile conflicts.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.24	Click OK.	A MergeHost Confirmation window appears with the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Send commands to the Master APM Server now?	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.25	Click OK.	The MergeHost Status dialog box displays Finished.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.26	Click OK.	The MergeHost Status dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2	Cleanup		
X.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.2	Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.3	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.4	Select user AcctCon.	User AcctCon is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.5	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.6	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.7	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for AcctCon has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.8	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.9	Select ProCon.	ProCon is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.10	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.11	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.12	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for ProCon has been removed from the Profiles tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.13	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.14	Select GrpCon.	GrpCon is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.15	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.16	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.17	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for GrpCon has been removed from the Groups tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.18	Select File > Exit.	An Exit confirmation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.19	Click Yes.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.20	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.21	In the Master Host text box, enter kpccp	kpccp appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.22	Click Submit.	A dialog box appears indicating: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.23	Click OK.	The dialog box and the Edit APM Configuration window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.24	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.25	At the command prompt type su -	The Password prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.26	At the Password prompt type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.27	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	csh		
X.2.28	In the Terminal window, type	The command prompt returns.	
	cd /h/COE/Comp/APM/bin		
X.2.29	In the Terminal window, type	The command prompt returns.	
	./APM_BecomeOwnMaster		
X.2.30	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
X.2.31	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
X.2.32	Double-click Remove Host in the Application Manager - SecAdm window.	The Remove Hosts window appears.	Cleanup
X.2.33	Double-click kpccp in the Keep panel.	kpccp moves to the Remove panel.	Cleanup
X.2.34	Click Submit.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears indicating: APM Server reloaded successfully.	Cleanup

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 1, Page 75

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.35	Click OK.	A Completed dialog box appears indicating that kpccp has been removed.	Cleanup
X.2.36	Click OK.	The dialog box and Remove Hosts window disappear.	Cleanup
X.2.37	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Cleanup
X.2.38	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as user keyman.		
X.2.39	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM > Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Setup
X.2.40	Enter the master authentication key in the Key text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Cleanup
X.2.41	Click Set Client's Local Key.	The Hosts List window appears.	Cleanup
X.2.42	Select kpccp.	kpccp is highlighted.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
X.2.43	Select Delete Host.	A Confirm dialog box appears with the following message:	Cleanup	
		Delete the local authentication keys of these hosts?		
		kpccp		
X.2.44	Click Yes.	The dialog box disappears.	Cleanup	
X.2.45	Click Close in the Hosts List window.	The Hosts List window disappears.	disappears. Cleanup	
X.2.46	Click Close in the Authentication Manager window.	The Authentication Manager window disappears.	Cleanup	
X.2.47	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Cleanup	
Y	4.29 Profile Selector Config			
Y.1	Setup			
Y.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Profile Selector Configuration dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	Double-click Profile Selector Config.			
Y.1.2	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector Configuration dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Z	4.30 Remove Host		
Z.1	Setup		
Z.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Remove Hosts dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Remove Host.		
Z.1.2	Click Cancel.	The Remove Hosts dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Z.1.3	Select EXIT button from CDE.	A Logout Confirmation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Z.1.4	Select OK. System exits and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.		Circle one: PASS / FAIL
AA	4.31 Public Key Manager		
AA.1	Setup		
AA.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as keyman.		
AA.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM > Public Key Manager.	The Public Key Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
AA.1.3	Click Cancel.	The Public Key Manager window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
ZZ	4.32 Logout		
ZZ.1	Verify Logout		
ZZ.1.1	Select EXIT button from CDE.	A Logout Confirmation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
ZZ.1.2	Select OK.	System exits and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

End of Validation Procedure

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 1, Page 79

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 2 Print Services

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ov	erview2
1.1	Introduction2
2.	Test Procedure2
2.1	Scope2
2.2	Description of test items2
2.3	Test Data/Media Required2
2.4	Setup/Equipment Required3
2.5	Required Personnel3
2.6	Change History3
3.	Test Procedure Submission Form4
4.	Test Procedure5
4.1	Power-Up and Login5
4.2	Attach a Printer to the Candidate Platform7
4.3 Plat	From the GUI Desktop, Add a Locally Attached Printer to the Candidate form
4.4 Prir	From the Command Line, Print Text and Graphics to the Locally Attached iter9
4.5	From the GUI Desktop, add a Network Printer to the Candidate Platform. 10
4.6	From the Command Line, Print Text and Graphics to the Network Printer $\dots 11$
4.7 fror	From the GUI Desktop, Delete the Network and Locally Attached Printers n the Candidate Platform
4.8	Detach the Printer from the Candidate Platform13
4.9	Logout (Optional:15

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Print Services Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to The Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Procedure

2.1 Scope

This test procedure demonstrates the ability of the Candidate Platform to print ASCII text and postscript graphics to both a locally attached printer and a printer attached directly to the network.

2.2 Description of test items

The following functions will be exercised:

- A. Power Up and Login (Optional)
- B. Attach a Printer to the Candidate Platform
- C. From the GUI Desktop, Add a Locally Attached Printer to the Candidate Platform
- D. From the Command Line, Print Text and Graphics to the Locally Attached Printer.
- E. From the GUI Desktop, Add a Network Printer to the Candidate Platform
- F. From the Command Line, Print Text and Graphics to the Network Printer.
- G. From the GUI Desktop, Delete the Network and Locally Attached Printers from the Candidate Platform.
- H. Detach the Printer from the Candidate Platform
- Z. Logout (Optional)

2.3 Test Data/Media Required

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

Two files: "print_tx.txt" and "print_ps.ps" located in the

"/kpc/Printtest" directory on the Validation Host. This directory will be NFS mounted on the Candidate Platform in order to make the KPC test data files available on the Candidate Platform. Attachments 1 and 2 provide a visual reference for how the printed ASCII text and postscript graphics files should appear when printed.

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

The Validation Host must be running the Printer Services available to the Candidate Platform. The Candidate Platform must have at least one printer that can be attached to the appropriate port e.g. a serial or parallel port. The Candidate Platform should have a root, System Administrator, secman and a regular User account created before the validation test run and must be network ready.

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003 Initial Release

> © 2003, The Open Group Chapter 2, page 3

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Print Services Validation Procedure

red Runtime: <u>1.5 hours</u>
Runtime
Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Software:
-

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α	4.1 Power-Up and Login		
A.1	Power-Up the Candidate Platform (Optional:	Use if not already powered up.)	
A.1.1	Power up the Candidate Platform and verify that the DII COE login screen appears with the DoD security warning message and the Please enter your user name text box.		Setup
A.2	Login to sysadmin (Optional: Use if not already	v logged in.)	
A.2.1	In the Please enter your user name text box, type: sysadmin[r]	The password screen appears with the Please enter your password text box.	Setup
A.2.2	In the Please enter your password text box type the password for the sysadmin account and press [RETURN].	An Informational Message dialog box appears confirming that COE login processing is compete.	Setup
A.2.3	Click OK in the Informational Message dialog box.	The dialog box disappears. The menu bar, security classification and CDE desktop appear.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.3	Mount the KPC Test Data. (Optional: Use if	files not already NFS mounted.)	
A.3.1	Export the /kpc filesystem on kpchost.	System returns a command prompt.	Setup
A.3.2	NFS mount $/kpc$ directory from the Validation Host to the Candidate Platform. Type:	A message confirms that the filesystem has been mounted.	een Setup
	su - root mount kpchost:/kpc[s]/kpc exit	The $/\mathrm{kpc}$ directory is exported by the Validation Host.	
A.3.3	Copy both "print_tx.txt" and "print_ps.ps" into the "/h/USERS/local/sysadmin/Scripts" directory. Type: su - root cp /kpc/Printtest/*[s] /h/USERS/local/sysadmin/Scripts exit	System returns a command prompt.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
В	4.2 Attach a Printer to the Candidate Platform				
B.1	Physically Connect Printer to Candidate Platfo	rm			
B.1.1	Use cable to attach the Printer parallel port to the Candidate Platform parallel port. NOTE: This step documents the procedure for the KPC "Reference Platform". KPC vendors should submit a modification to this step if their procedure differs. Any connection technology may be used.	Printer connectivity with Candidate Platform is established.	Setup		
B.2	Add System Software Support for Locally Atta				

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.2.1	Add printer driver (if needed - None needed for Sun Solaris, so this step may be ignored for that platform)	needed for Successful installation and initialization of printer ored for that driver is confirmed.	
	NOTE: This step documents the procedure for the KPC reference platform. KPC vendors should submit a modification to this step if their procedure differs.		
С	4.3 From the GUI Desktop, Add a Locally Attached	Printer to the Candidate Platform	
C.1	Set up a Local printer Using the new Printer D	Domain Name	
C.1.1	Open an Xterm window and enter the following command to determine the correct port to use.	The system returns the name of the local parallel port in the /dev directory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Is /dev grep pp		
C.1.2	Right click on desktop to make menu appear. Select SysAdm >Admintool: Printers > Browse > Printers	The Admintool: Printers window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.3	Select Edit > Add > Local Printer from the Admintool: Printers window.	The Add Printer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Operator Action Expected Result			Observed Result
C.1.4	In the Add Printer b information:	box, type the following	The new printer ap Printers wind	pears in the Admintool : ow.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Printer Name:	KPCparallel	Printer Name:	KPCparallel	
	Description:	Parallel Printer	Server:	kpccp	
	Printer Port:	/dev/ <results of<br="">Step C.1.1></results>	Description:	Parallel Printer	
	Printer Model Type:	Postscript			
	File Type:	Postscript			
	Default Printer	: Check Box			
	Click [Ott] when some	lata			
	Click [OK] when comp	nete.			
D	4.4 From the Command Line, Print Text and Graphics to the Locally Attached Printer				
D.1	Open an Xterm				
D.1.1	On the Candidate Platfo desktop and select the fo	rm, Right Click on the ollowing menu items:	An Xterm window	appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Tools> Terminal				
D.2	Print an ASCII Text file to the Locally Attached Printer				
D.2.1	Type: lp /kpc/Prir	nttest/print_tx.txt	Print output appea	ars as shown in Attachment 1.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3	Print a Postscript graphics file to the Locally Attached Printer				
D.3.1	Type: lp /kpc/Prir	nttest/print_ps.ps	Print output appea	ars as shown in Attachment 2.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
	Note: Other print invocation methods, e.g."Drag and Drop" printing, may be added.		
Е	4.5 From the GUI Desktop, add a Network Printer to		
E.1	Add a Network Printer to the Candidate Platform.		
E.1.1	Select SysAdm > Admintool: Printers > Browse > Printers	Admintool: Printers window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.2	Select Edit > Add > Access to Printer from the Admintool: Printers window	Add Printer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.3	In the Access to Printer box, type the following information:	The Add Printer box will disappear, leaving the ASCII printer appearing in the Admintool: Printers window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Printer Name: kpccp		
	Print Server : kpcnetlp	Printer Name: kpccp	
	Description: Network Printer	Server: kpcnetlp	
		Description: Network Printer	
	Check the box marked "System Default Printer".		
	Click [OK] when complete.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F	4.6 From the Command Line, Print Text and Graphics to the Network Printer		
F.1	Print an ASCII Text file to the Network Printer		
F.1.1	Туре:	Print output appears as shown in Attachment 1.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	lp /kpc/Printtest/print_tx.txt		
	or		
	/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postprint[s]/ kpc/Printtest/print_tx.txt lp		
	or		
	drag the file from the file manager to the printer icon at the bottom of the screen.		
F.2	Print a Postscript graphics file to the Network Prin	iter	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.1	Туре:	Print output appears as shown in Attachment 2.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	lp /kpc/Printtest/print_ps.ps		
	or		
	drag the file from the file manager to the printer icon at the bottom of the screen.		
F.3	Close the Xterm		
F.3.1	On the Candidate Platform, double-click the top left corner to close the Xterm window.	The Xterm window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Note: Other print invocation methods, e.g."Drag and Drop" printing, may be added.		
G	4.7 From the GUI Desktop, Delete the Network and Locally Attached Printers from the Candidate Platform		
G.1	Open Printer Administration Dialog Box		
G.1.1	Select SysAdm > Admintool: Printers > Browse >Printers	The Admintool: Printers window opens.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2	4.7.1.1.1.1 Delete Locally Attached Printer from the Candidate	Platform	
G.2.2	Click on local printer "KPCparallel".	The "KPCparallel" is selected	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.2.3	Select Edit > Delete from the Admintool: Printers window.	A question will appear to confirm deletion.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.4	When the question appears: "Do you really want to Delete Printer KPCparallel?" Click [Delete].	The message appears: "delete printer failed".	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.5	Click OK.	The Admintool closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.6	Select SysAdm > Admintool:Printers > Browse > Printers	The Admintool:Printers window opens.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.7	Verify the local printer does not appear.	The local printer does not appear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3	Delete Network Printer from the Candidate Pla	atform	
G.3.2	Click on network printer "kpccp".	The "kpccp" is selected	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.3	Select Edit > Delete from the Admintool: Printers window.	A question will appear to confirm deletion.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.4	When the question appears: "Do you Really want to Delete Printer "kpccp?" Click [Delete].	The "kpccp" disappears indicating that the printer is deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.4	Close Printer Administration Dialog Box		
G.4.1	Select Exit on the Admintool: Printers dialog.	The Admintool: Printers window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Н	4.8 Detach the Printer from the Candidate Platform		
H.1	Disconnect the Printer from the Candidate Pla	tform	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.1	Disconnect the cable used to attach the Printer parallel port to the Candidate Platform parallel port.	Printer connectivity with Candidate Platform is eliminated.	Setup
	NOTE: This step documents the procedure for the KPC "Reference Platform". KPC vendors should submit a modification to this step if their procedure differs. Any connection technology may be used.		
Н.2	Remove System Software Supporting the Loca	ally Attached Printer	
H.2.1	Removed printer driver (if needed - None needed for Sun Solaris, so this step may be ignored for that platform).	Successful installation and initialization of printer driver is confirmed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: This step documents the procedure for the KPC "Reference Platform". KPC vendors should submit a modification to this step if their procedure differs.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Z	4.9 Logout (Optional:		
	Use if no further validation is to be done.)		.
Z.1	Unmount the KPC Test Data		
Z.1.1	To mount and unmount type:	System returns a command prompt.	Shutdown
	su root		
Z.1.2	Unmount the KPC Test Data on the Candidate Platform . Type:	System returns a command prompt.	Shutdown
	umount /kpc		
Z.2	Verify sysadmin Logout		
Z.2.1	Log into the Candidate Platform as sysadmin.	The menu bar, security classification and DCE desktop appear.	Shutdown
Z.2.2	Select [EXIT] button from CDE.	Logout confirmation window appears.	Shutdown
Z.2.3	Select [OK]	System exits and the DII COE login screen appears.	Shutdown

End of Test Validation Procedure

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 3 Account and Profile Manager (Local APM Client) Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ove	rview3
1.1	Introduction
2. T	est Purpose3
2.1	Scope
2.2	Description of test items
2.3	Setup/Equipment Required5
2.4	Required Media5
2.5	Required Personnel5
2.6	Known Problems5
2.7	Change History5
3. Т	est Procedure Submission Form6
4. T	est Procedure7
4.1	Configure APM7
4.2	Designate the New APM Master and Configure Authentication10
4.3	Merge Hosts15
4.4	Create Local Users With Associated Profiles and Features17
4.5	Add A Profile To An Existing User20
4.6	Verify Assigned Profiles and Unix Permissions
4.7	Augment Local Users With A New UNIX Group
4.8	Deassign A Profile From A Local User
4.9	Verify Deassignment Of Profile From Local User
4.10	Verify Assign Passwords Functionality40
4.11	Delete A Local Account48
4.12 Maste	Create A Local User With No Profile - Test Local Account Creation On A er System
4.13	Create and test account58
4.14	Verify A User With No Profiles Assigned Has No Profiles Available72
4.15	Multi-user account functions78
4.16	Test Users with Multiple Derivative Profiles
4.17	Test Interactions Of Segments88
4.18 Profil	Test Session Manager's Ability To Resume the Previously Active Set Of es 99
4 4 0	

4.19 Log In With No Available Profile and Test Account Modification On A Master System 103

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 1 Revision: 1.0

4.20	Test Ability To Detect Duplicate Local User Names	107
4.21	Test Ability To Detect Duplicate Profiles	110
4.22	Test Ability To Detect Duplicate UNIX Groups	114
4.23 Assigne	Delete A Profile and Verify Local Users Cannot Assume A Profile Already ed To Them After the Profile Has Been Deleted	118
4.24	Reset Test Cell For Additional Testing	124
4.25	Remove Hosts	135
4.26 (kpchos	Log Out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp) and the Validation Host st)	140

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 2 Revision: 1.0

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Account and Profile Manager (Local APM Client) Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to The Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Purpose

2.1 Scope

This Account and Profile Manager validation procedure provides a detailed test of the Client side of the Account and Profile Manager configuration software against Local user accounts. This test procedure establishes a multiple-host APM administrative domain and creates and manipulates Local accounts, groups and profiles within this domain.

2.2 Description of test items

Functionality that will be tested using the Account and Profile Manager (Local APM Master) Validation Procedure is as follows:

A. Configure APM

- B. Designate the New APM Master and Configure Authentication
- C. Merge Hosts
- D. Create Local Users with Associated Profiles and Features
- E. Add a Profile to an Existing User
- F. Verify assigned Profiles and Unix permissions
- G. Augment Local Users With a New UNIX Group
- H. Deassign a Profile from a Local User
- I. Verify Deassignment of Profile from Local User
- J. Verify Assign Passwords Functionality
- K. Delete a Local Account
- L. Create a Local User with no Profile Test Local Account Creation on a Master System

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/
- M. Create and Test An Account with the Same Login Name as That of a Previously Deleted Account
 Create and Test a Profile Containing a Subset of the Features in a Segment
 Test Local Profile and Local Account Creation and Modification on a Master System
 Test Local Profile Creation on a Client System
- **N. Verify a User with no Profiles Assigned Has no Profiles Available**
- O. Add Multiple Users, Use Templates to Predefine Account Parameters, and Verify Accounts Created on One Merged Host Are Reflected On The Other
- P. Test Users with Multiple Derivative Profiles Use Templates to Predefine Profiles
- **Q. Test interactions of Segments. Test Account Modification on a Master System**
- R. Test Session Manager's Ability to Resume the Previously Active Set of Profiles
- S. Log in With no Available Profile and Test Account Modification on a Master System
- $\mathsf{T}.\;\;$ Test ability to detect duplicate Local user names
- U. Test Ability to Detect Duplicate Profiles
- V. Test Ability to Detect Duplicate UNIX Groups
- **W.** Delete a Profile and Verify Local Users Cannot Assume a Profile Already Assigned to Them After the Profile Has Been Deleted
- X. Reset Test Cell for Additional Testing
- Y. Remove Hosts
- Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp) and the Validation Host (kpchost)

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 4 Revision: 1.0

2.3 Setup/Equipment Required

The Validation Host (hostname: kpchost) is configured as an APM Client.

The Candidate Platform **(hostname: kpccp)** is configured as an APM Master of the Validation Host.

2.4 Required Media

None

2.5 Required Personnel

One (1) tester. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Known Problems

None

2.7 Change History

June 02, 2003 Initial Release

> © 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 5 Revision: 1.0

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Account and Profile Manager (Local APM Client) Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:	Date:
Tester:	Estimated Runtime: <u>8 hours</u>
Start Time: End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:	Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Configuration Validated	
Hardware Platform:	System Software:
Network Type:	Printer:
Local Devices (if any):	

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α	4.1 Configure APM		
A.1	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) Configure Al	PM For Testing	
A.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
A.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
A.1.3	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.4	Under Local Options, set Log Level to Trace.	Trace is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.5	Click Domain Options.	The Domain tab is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.6	Select Manage Hosts.	Manage Hosts is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.7	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.8	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2	On the Validation Host (kpchost) Configure APM	I For Testing	
A.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
A.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
A.2.3	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.2.4	Under Local Options, set Log Level to Trace.	Trace is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.5	Click Domain Options.	The Domain tab is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.6	Select Manage Hosts.	Manage Hosts is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.7	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.8	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.9	Log out.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
В	4.2 Designate the New APM Master and Configure	Authentication	
B.1	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) Configure th	e Validation Host (kpchost) As the APM Master	
B.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.		
B.1.2	Local Options: Set Master Host to kpchost.	Dialog box accepts input.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.3	Local Options: Ensure Enable Authentication is selected.	Enable Authentication is checked.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.4	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.5	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.6	Log out.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.2	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) Set the Local	APM Authentication Key	
B.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as keyman.		
B.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM.	The Application Manager - APM appears.	Setup
B.2.3	Double-click Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Setup
B.2.4	Enter the Local Auth Key in the text box. Record the Local Authentication Key here.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Local Authentication Key:
B.2.5	Click Set Key.	A Message box appears stating: The local key is set.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.2.6	Click OK.	The Message box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.2.7	Click Close.	The Authentication Manager window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.2.8	Log out.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3	On the Validation Host (kpchost) Store An Encry	pted Copy Of the Client's APM Key	
B.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Log in as keyman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
B.3.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM.	The Application Manager – APM window appears.	Setup
B.3.3	Double-click Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.4	Enter the Master Auth Key in the text box. Record the Master Authentication Key here.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Master Authentication Key:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.5	Click Set Master Key.	A Confirm dialog box appears with the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		You will have to re-enter local auth keys after the master auth key is changed.	
		Are you sure you want to initialize master key?	
B.3.6	Click Yes.	A Message box appears with the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Master authentication key is reset.	
B.3.7	Click OK.	The Message box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.8	Click Set Client's Local Key.	The Hosts List window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.9	In the Additional Host text box, enter kpccp	kpccp appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.10	Click Add Host.	The Set Key for New Host window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.11	Enter the Candidate Platform's APM authentication key (from step B.2.4) twice in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.12	Click Submit.	The Message window appears, indicating: Authentication keys are set.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.13	Click OK.	The Message window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.14	In the Hosts List window, click Close.	The Host List window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.15	In the Authentication Manager window, click Close.	The Authentication Manager window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.16	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
С	4.3 Merge Hosts		
C.1	Merge Hosts From the Candidate Platform (kpcc	p)	
C.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as secman.		
C.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.3	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click Merge Host.	The MergeHost Tool dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.4	Verify that kpchost is in the Master APM Server section.	kpchost appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.5	Verify that kpccp is in the New APM Domain Host section.	kpccp appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.6	Click OK.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.7	Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.8	Click OK.	The MergeHost Tool dialog box disappears. The progress of the merge is tracked in the MergeHost Status window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do not expect conflicts. However, if a conflict is detected with the SA Default features, click use master, click Apply and click OK to clear the conflict.	
		The MergeHost Warnings window appears. The MergeHost Confirmation window appears.	
C.1.9	Click OK in the MergeHost Confirmation dialog box to send the commands and finish the merge.	The MergeHost Status window reads: Finished.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.10	Click OK in the MergeHost Status window.	The MergeHost Status window and MergeHost Warnings window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D	4.4 Create Local Users With Associated Profiles ar	d Features	
D.1	Create A New Account On the Candidate Platfor	т (крсср)	
D.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click APM Client.		
D.1.2	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.3	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.4	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.5	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest1m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: secman		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
D.1.6	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.7	Verify kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.8	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.9	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
D.2	Verify the New Account On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)			
D.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Accounts tab is disp	played.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Verify that the focus remains on the Accounts tab.			
D.2.2	Verify the entries for Ltest1m.	The parameters listed for u those below:	ser Ltest1m match	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest1m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SSO Default	
		Assigned Groups:	admin	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpccp, kpchost	
D.2.3	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window app line prompt.	pears with a command	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.4	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt retu	rns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
D.2.5	At the command prompt type ls -la global	A directory Ltest1m is not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
D.2.6	At the command prompt type ls -la local	A directory Ltest1m is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
Е	4.5 Add A Profile To An Existing User			
E.1	Add A Profile To Ltest1m On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)			
E.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, under Accounts, double-click user Ltest1m.			
E.1.2	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
E.1.3	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.4	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.5	Click OK to clear the Status Summary.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.2	Verify the New Profile On the Candidate Platform	n (kpccp)	
E.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > Accounts.		
E.2.2	Under the Accounts tab, examine the entry for Ltest1m.	In the Profiles column, user Ltest1m has SSO Default and SA Default assigned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.2.3	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
F	4.6 Verify Assigned Profiles and Unix Permissions				
F.1	Login As Ltest1m and Assign Profiles On the Ca	andidate Platform (kpccp)			
F.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
	Log in as user Ltest1m. Use the initial password, temp.				
F.1.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
F.1.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.				
F.1.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
	Record the new password.		Password:		
F.1.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.8	Double-click SSO Default.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.9	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.12	Double-click Profile Selector Config.	The Profile Selector Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.13	Set Profile Selection Criteria to Multiple.	Profile Selection Criteria is set to Multiple.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.14	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.15	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.16	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.17	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.18	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2	Verify That User Ltest1m Can Launch secman Icons On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	(SecAdm) Icons But Not sysadmin (SysAdm)	
F.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm window, double-click Assign Passwords.		
F.2.2	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.3	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.4	Double-click Change Machine ID.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		You do not have permission to launch /h/AcctGrps/SysAdm/bin/	
		SAChangeMachineId.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.5	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3	Login As Ltest1m and Assign Profiles On the Va	alidation Host (kpchost)	
F.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m. Use the initial password, temp.		
F.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window opens with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
F.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.8	Double-click SSO Default.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.9	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.12	Double-click Profile Selector Config.	The Profile Selector Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.13	Set Profile Selection Criteria to Multiple.	Profile Selection Criteria is set to Multiple.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.14	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.15	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.16	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.17	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.18	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4	Verify That User Ltest1m Can Launch secman Icons On the Validation Host (kpchost)	(SecAdm) Icons But Not sysadmin (SysAdm)	
F.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm window, double-click Assign Passwords.		
F.4.2	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.3	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.4.4	Double-click Change Machine ID.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		You do not have permission to launch /h/AcctGrps/SysAdm/bin/ SAChangeMachineId.	
F.4.5	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G	4.7 Augment Local Users With A New UNIX Group		
G.1	Add Unix Group other To User Ltest1m On th	e Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
G.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
G.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.7	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.8	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.9	Double-click other.	other moves to the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.12	Select View > Refresh Catalog > Groups.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.13	Verify that the focus remains on the Accounts tab.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
G.1.14	Verify the entries for Ltest1m.	The parameters listed for user Ltest1m match those below:		Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest1m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SSO Default, SA Default	
		Assigned Groups:	admin, other	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpccp, kpchost	
G.1.15	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN scr	een appears.	Setup
G.2	Verify That User Ltest1m Can Launch secman Candidate Platform (kpccp)	(SecAdm) and sysadmin (S	ysAdm) Icons On the	
G.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.		Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.			
G.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manwindow appears.	ager – SecAdm	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.2.3	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign Passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Assign Passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.6	Double-click Change Machine ID.	The Change Machine Id dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.7	Click Cancel.	The Change Machine Id dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.8	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.3	Verify That User Ltest1m Can Launch secman Validation Host (kpchost)		
G.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.		
G.3.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.3	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.4	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.6	Double-click Change Machine ID.	The Change Machine Id dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.3.7	Click Cancel.	The Change Machine Id dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.8	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Н	4.8 Deassign A Profile From A Local User		
H.1	Deassign Profile SSO Default From User Lte	est1m On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
H.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
H.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
H.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.7	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.8	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.9	Double-click SSO Default.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.12	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
Ι	4.9 Verify Deassignment Of Profile From Local Use	r	
I.1	Verify Deassignment On the Candidate Platform	(крсср)	
I.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Log in as user Ltest1m.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.1.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.1.3	Verify that SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.1.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.1.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	SysAdm is the only folder present in the Application Manager - DII_APPS window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.1.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2	Verify Deassignment On the Validation Host (kpc	chost)	
I.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Log in as user Ltest1m.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
1.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.3	Verify that SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	---	---	-------------------------
I.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	SysAdm and IPENT are the only folders present in the Application Manager - DII_APPS window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J	4.10 Verify Assign Passwords Functionality NOTE: To enable concurrent password changes,	ensure the root passwords are the same on both ho	sts
J.1	Assign A New Password On the Candidate Platfor	rm (kpccp)	
J.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
J.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm	The Application Manager – SecAdm window appears.	Setup
J.1.3	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.4	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.5	Click Submit.	The Assign password dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.6	In the Trusted User Password text box, enter the kpccp root password.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.7	In the New Password text box enter password temp for Ltest1m.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.8	In the Password Confirm text box enter the same new password.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.9	At Hosts, click Select and select kpccp.	kpccp is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary window shows a green checkmark and status value of 0.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Assign passwords dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.12	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.13	Click Submit.	The Assign password dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.14	In the Trusted User Password text box, enter the kpchost root password.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.15	In the New Password text box enter password temp for Ltest1m.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.16	In the Password Confirm text box enter the same new password.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.17	At Hosts, click Select and select kpchost.	kpchost is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.18	Click Submit.	A Status Summary window shows a green checkmark and status value of 0.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.19	Click OK.	Control returns to the Assign passwords dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.20	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.21	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.2	Verify the Password Change On the Candidate P	latform (kpccp)	
J.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m with the password temp.		
J.2.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.3	Enter the password temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
J.2.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
J.2.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.2.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.8	Verify that SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.10	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	SysAdm is the only folder present in the Application Manager - DII_APPS window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.11	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 45 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3	Verify the Password Change On the Validation H	lost (kpchost)	
J.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m with the password temp.		
J.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.3	Enter the password temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
J.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
J.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.8	Verify that SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.10	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	SysAdm and IPENT are the only folders present in the Application Manager - DII_APPS window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.11	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 47 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
К	4.11 Delete A Local Account		
K.1	Delete An Account On the Candidate Platform ((kpccp)	
K.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as user secman.		
K.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
K.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.1.7	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.8	Click Yes to confirm deletion.	A Status Summary window appears. All entries show a green checkmark icon and a Status value of 0.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.9	Click OK to clear the Status Summary.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. User Ltest1m is no longer listed under the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.10	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
K.1.11	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Setup
K.1.12	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Ltest1m is not present in the global subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.1.13	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Ltest1m is not present in the local subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.14	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
K.1.15	Attempt to log in as user Ltest1m.	Console login FAILS for user Ltest1m.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2	Verify Account Deletion On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
K.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as user secman.		
K.2.2	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
K.2.3	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.2.4	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Ltest1m is not present in the global subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.5	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Ltest1m is not present in the local subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
K.2.7	Attempt to log in as user Ltest1m.	Console login FAILS for user Ltest1m.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L	4.12 Create A Local User With No Profile - Test Loc	al Account Creation On A Master System	
L.1	Create A New Account On the Validation Host (k	xpchost)	
L.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Log in as user secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
L.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.6	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.7	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: nopro1m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: secman		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.8	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.9	Verify kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.10	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.11	Double-click SSO Default in the Assigned Profiles panel.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.12	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.13	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.14	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
L.2	Verify the No-Profile Account On the Candidate	Platform (kpccp)	
L.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Log in as user nopro1m. Use the initial password, temp.	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.3	Enter the initial password, temp. NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.4	Enter a new password. Record the new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL Password:
L.2.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.2.6	Log in as user nopro1m with new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.8	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles or Selected Profiles panels.	No profiles are listed in the Available Profiles or Selected Profiles panels.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.10	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.3	Verify the No-Profile Account On the Validation	Host (kpchost)	
L.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user nopro1m. Use the initial password, temp.		
L.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
L.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
L.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.6	Log in as user nopro1m with new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.8	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles or Selected Profiles panels.	No profiles are listed in the Available Profiles or Selected Profiles panels.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.10	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 57 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
	4.13 Create and test account		
	Create and Test An Account with the Same Login Name As That Of A Previously Deleted Account		
Μ	Create and Test A Profile Containing A Subset Of the Features In A Segment		
	Test Local Profile and Local Account Creation and M	Modification On A Master System	
	Test Local Profile Creation On A Client System		
M.1	Create A New Profile (SSO Test) Incorporatin Assign Several (But Not All Available) Features T	g Segment Security Administration and To the Profile On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
M.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as user secman.		
M.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager – SecAdm window appears.	Setup
M.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.7	Select File > New Profile.	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.8	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Profile Name: SSO Test		
	Profile Template: SSO Default		
M.1.9	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.10	Select SOL Security Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL Security Administration is highlighted. The SOL Security Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.11	Deselect APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config in the Features panel.	There are no check marks next to APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.12	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.13	Verify kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.14	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.15	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2	Create A New Profile (SA Test) Incorporating Assign Several (But Not All Available) Features		
M.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as user secman.		
M.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2.7	Select File > New Profile.	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.8	Enter the following values: Profile Name: SA Test Profile Template: SA Default	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.9	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.10	Select SOL System Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL System Administration is highlighted. The SOL System Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.11	Deselect Adm Tool, Disk Manager, and Network Installation Server in the Features panel.	There are no check marks next to Adm Tool, Disk Manager, and Network Installation Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.12	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2.13	Verify kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.14	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.15	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3	Re-create the Ltest1m Account On the Validation	on Host (kpchost)	
M.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Accounts.		
M.3.2	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.3.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest1m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: None		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
	Default Group: admin		
M.3.4	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3.5	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Assigned	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Profiles panel.	
M.3.6	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3.7	Double-click kpccp and kpchost.	kpccp and kpchost move to the Assigned	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Hosts panel.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.3.8	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3.9	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3.10	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
M.4	Verify the Parameters Of the New Account On th	e Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
M.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box select View > Refresh Catalog	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	> All.		
M.4.2	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
M.4.3	Verify the entries for Ltest1m.	The parameters listed for us those below:	ser Ltest1m match	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest1m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SSO Test	
		Assigned Groups:	admin	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpccp, kpchost	
M.4.4	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window app line prompt.	ears with a command	Setup
M.4.5	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt retur	ns.	Setup
M.4.6	At the command prompt type ls -la global	A directory Ltest1m is no	ot listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.4.7	At the command prompt type ls -la local	A directory Ltest1m is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.4.8	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
M.5	Test the Ltest1m Account On the Candidate Pla	tform (kpccp)	
M.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m. Use the initial password, temp.		
M.5.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
M.5.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.5.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.8	Verify that SSO Test is the only profile listed.	Profile SSO Test is the only profile listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.9	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.10	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.5.11	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.12	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.13	Verify the icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	The icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.14	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.15	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.16	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.6	Test the Ltest1m Account On the Validation Ho	ost (kpchost)	
M.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m. Use the initial password, temp.		
M.6.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
M.6.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
M.6.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.6.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.8	Verify that SSO Test is the only profile listed.	Profile SSO Test is the only profile listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.9	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.10	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.11	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.12	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.6.13	Verify the icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	The icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.14	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.15	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.16	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Ν	4.14 Verify A User With No Profiles Assigned Has N	o Profiles Available	
N.1	Deassign Profile SSO Test From User Ltest1n	a On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
N.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Log in as user secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
21.1.0			
N.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager – SecAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.7	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.8	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.1.9	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.12	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
N.2	Verify No Profiles Are Available On the Candidat	te Platform (kpccp)	
N.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.		
N.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.2.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.5	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.3	Verify No Profiles Are Available On the Validation	on Host (kpchost)	
N.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.		
N.3.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.3.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	---	---	-------------------------
N.3.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.3.5	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4	Reassign Profile SSO Test To User Ltest1m O	n the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
N.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
N.4.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
N.4.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.4.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.7	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.8	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.9	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.4.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0	4.15 Multi-user account functions Add Multiple Users, Use Templates To Predefine Ac Reflected On The Other	ccount Parameters, and Verify Accounts Created On O	me Merged Host Are
0.1	Add A New User On the Candidate Platform (kpc	ecp)	
0.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select File > New Account.		
0.1.2	Click Identification.	The Identification tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.1.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest2m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: sysadmin		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
0.1.4	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.5	Verify only group other appears in the	Only group other appears in the Assigned	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Assigned Groups panel.	Groups panel.	
0.1.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
017			Circle one: DASS / FAU
0.1.7	Profiles panel.	Profiles panel.	Circle one. PASS / FAIL
	1	1	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.1.8	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.9	Verify kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2	Add A New User On the Validation Host (kpchos	t)	
0.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
0.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.6	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.2.7	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest3m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: None		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.2.8	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.9	Verify no groups are in the Assigned Groups panel.	No groups are in the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.10	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.11	Double-click SA Test.	Profile SA Test moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.12	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.13	Double-click kpccp and kpchost.	kpccp and kpchost move to the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.2.14	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.15	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.3	Verify the Two New Users On the Candidate Plat	form (kpccp)	
0.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.		
0.3.2	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
0.3.3	Verify the entries for Ltest2m and Ltest3m.	The parameters listed for us those below.	ser Ltest2m match	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest2m	
		Default Group:	other	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SA Default	
		Assigned Groups:	other	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpccp, kpchost	
		The parameters listed for us those below.	ser Ltest3m match	
		Login:	Ltest3m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SA Test	
		Assigned Groups:	admin	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpccp, kpchost	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.3.4	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
0.3.5	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Setup
0.3.6	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Directories Ltest2m and Ltest3m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.3.7	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Directories Ltest2m and Ltest3m are listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 85 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Р	4.16 Test Users with Multiple Derivative Profiles		
-	Use Templates To Predefine Profiles		
P.1	Create A New Profile SA Multiple Incorporate Assign Several (Or All Available) Features To the	ing Segment Security Administration and e Profile On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
P.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Profiles.		
P.1.2	Select File > New Profile.	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Profile Name: SA Multiple		
	Profile Template: SA Default		
P.1.4	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D 1 5			Circle en er DASS / FAIL
P.1.5	Segments panel.	highlighted. The SOL System	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Administration features appear in the Features panel.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.1.6	Deselect Disk Manager, Reboot System, and Set System Time in the Features panel.	There are no check marks next to Disk Manager, Reboot System, and Set System Time.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.7	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.8	Verify kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.9	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.10	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q	4.17 Test Interactions Of Segments.		
	Test Account Modification On a Master System		
Q.1	Assign New Groups To Ltest2m and Ltest3m	On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
Q.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.		
Q.1.2	Select user Ltest2m.	User Ltest2m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.3	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest2m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.4	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.5	Double-click admin.	admin moves to the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.1.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.7	Double-click SA Multiple.	Profile SA Multiple moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.8	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest2m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.9	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.10	Select user Ltest3m.	User Ltest3m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.11	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest3m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.1.12	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.13	Double-click other.	other moves to the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.14	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.15	Double-click SA Multiple.	Profile SA Multiple moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.16	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest3m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.17	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.2	Verify Modifications On the Candidate Platform		
Q.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.		
Q.2.2	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 91 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
Q.2.3	Verify the entries for Ltest2m and Ltest3m.	The parameters listed for us those below:	ser Ltest2m match	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest2m	
		Default Group:	other	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SA Default, SA Multiple	
		Assigned Groups:	admin, other	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpccp, kpchost	
		The parameters listed for us those below.	ser Ltest3m match	
		Login:	Ltest3m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SA Test, SA Multiple	
		Assigned Groups:	admin, other	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpccp, kpchost	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 92 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.2.4	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
Q.3	Verify Ltest1m User's Access To Its Assigned I	con On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
Q.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.		
Q.3.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.3	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.4	Click OK.	A Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.5	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.3.6	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.7	Verify the icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	The icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.8	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.9	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.10	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.4	Verify Ltest2m User's Access To Its Assigned Id	con On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
Q.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest2m. Use the initial password, temp.		
Q.4.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
Q.4.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
Q.4.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.6	Log in as user Ltest2m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.4.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.8	Double-click Profiles SA Default and SA Multiple in the Available Profiles panel.	Profiles SA Default and SA Multiple move to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.9	Click OK.	A Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profiles were successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 96 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.4.12	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5	Verify Ltest3m User's Access To Its Assigned Id	con On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
Q.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Log in as user Ltest3m. Use the initial password, temp.	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.3	Enter the initial password, temp. NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.4	Enter a new password. Record the new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL Password:
Q.5.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.5.6	Log in as user Ltest3m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.8	Double-click Profiles SA Test and SA Multiple in the Available Profiles panel.	Profiles SA Test and SA Multiple move to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.9	Click OK.	A Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profiles were successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.5.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NOTE: This is the complete list of SysAdm features except Disk Manager.	
Q.5.12	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R	4.18 Test Session Manager's Ability To Resume the	Previously Active Set Of Profiles	
R.1	Verify Available Profiles and Icons For Ltest2m	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
R.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D 1 0			
K.1.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.1.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel and SA Default and SA Multiple are listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel and SA Default and SA Multiple are listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.2	Verify Available Profiles and Icons For Ltest3m	n On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
R.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel and SA Test and SA Multiple are listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel and SA Test and SA Multiple are listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm. NOTE: This is the complete list of SysAdm features except Disk Manager	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
S	4.19 Log In With No Available Profile and Test Account Modification On A Master System			
S.1	Deassign Profiles SA Test and SA Multiple (kpchost)	From User Ltest3m On the Validation Host		
S.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	User Ltest3m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select user Ltest3m.			
S.1.2	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest3m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
S.1.3	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
S.1.4	Double-click SA Test and SA Multiple.	Profiles SA Test and SA Multiple move to the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
S.1.5	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest3m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.1.6	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.1.7	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
S.2	Verify Ltest3m User No Longer Has Access To Platform (kpccp)	Its Previously Assigned Icon On the Candidate	
S.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest3m.		
S.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.2.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	(go up) is the only icon displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.2.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3	Verify Ltest3m User No Longer Has Access To Host (kpchost)	Its Previously Assigned Icon On the Validation	
S.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest3m. Use the initial password, temp.		
S.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.3	Enter the initial password, temp. NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
S.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.6	Log in as user Ltest3m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.8	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.3.10	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	(go up) is the only icon displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.11	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Т	4.20 Test Ability To Detect Duplicate Local User Na	mes	
T.1	Attempt To Add A User Account That Already E	xists On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
T.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
T.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
T.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
T.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.6	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.7	Click Identification.	The Identification tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.8	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest2m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: sysadmin		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
T.1.9	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
T.1.10	Verify only group other appears in the Assigned Groups panel.	Only group other appears in the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.11	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.12	Verify SA Default appears in the Assigned Profiles panel.	SA Default appears in the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.13	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.14	Verify kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.15	Click Submit.	An Error dialog box appears with the message: Login name already exists.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
T.1.16	Click OK.	The Error dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.17	Click Cancel.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. Only the original user Ltest2m is listed under the Accounts tab. No parameters of that or any other account have changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U	4.21 Test Ability To Detect Duplicate Profiles		
U.1	Attempt To Create A Duplicate Profile SSO Tes	t On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
U.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Profiles.		
U.1.2	Select File > New Profile.	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Profile Name: SSO Test		
	Profile Template: SSO Default		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.1.4	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.5	Select SOL Security Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL Security Administration is highlighted. The SOL Security Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.6	Click Select All.	All Features are selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.7	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.8	Verify kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpccp and kpchost appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.9	Click Submit.	An Error dialog box appears with the message: Profile name already exists.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
--------	---	--	-------------------------
U.1.10	Click OK.	The Error dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.11	Click Cancel.	Control returns to the Profiles tab of the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. Only the original Profile SSO Test is listed under the Profiles tab. No parameters of that or any other Profile have changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2	Attempt To Create A Duplicate Profile SSO Tes Platform (kpccp)	t But With No Hosts Selected On the Candidate	
U.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select File > New Profile.		
U.2.2	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Profile Name: SSO Test		
	Profile Template: SSO Default		
U.2.3	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.2.4	Select SOL Security Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL Security Administration is highlighted. The SOL Security Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.5	Click Select All.	All Features are selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.6	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.7	Double-click kpccp and kpchost.	kpccp and kpchost move to the Available Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.8	Click Submit.	A dialog box appears with the following message: You have not selected any hosts for this profile! Continue?	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.9	Click Yes.	An Error dialog box appears with the message: Profile name already exists.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.2.10	Click OK.	Control returns to the Create Profile window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.11	Click Cancel.	Control returns to the Profiles tab of the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. Only the original Profile SSO Test is listed under the Profiles tab. No parameters of that or any other Profile have changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V	4.22 Test Ability To Detect Duplicate UNIX Groups		
V.1	Attempt To Create A Duplicate Unix Group admin On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
V.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Groups.		
V.1.2	Select File > New Group.	The Create Group dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Group name: admin		
	Template: admin		
	Manage as: Local		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.1.4	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.5	Double-click kpccp and kpchost.	kpccp and kpchost move to the Available Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.6	Click Submit.	A dialog box appears with the following message: You have not selected any hosts for this group! Continue?	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.7	Click Yes.	An Error window appears with the message: Group name in use.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.8	Click OK.	Control returns to the Create Group dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.9	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.1.10	Double-click kpccp and kpchost.	kpccp and kpchost move to the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.11	Click Identification.	The Identification tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.12	Select Domain from the Manage As drop-down list.	Domain is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.13	Click Submit.	An Error window appears with the message: Group name in use.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.14	Click OK.	Control returns to the Create Group dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.15	Click Cancel.	Control returns to the Groups tab of the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. Only the original Group admin is listed under the Groups tab. No parameters of that or any other Group have changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.2	Verify No Duplicate Accounts, Groups, or Profiles Have Been Created On the Validation Host (kpchost)		
V.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
V.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
V.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.6	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed. No two user Accounts have the same name.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.2.7	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed. No two Profiles have the same name.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.8	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed. No two Groups have the same name.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.9	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
W	4.23 Delete A Profile and Verify Local Users Cannot	Assume A Profile Already Assigned To Them After t	the Profile Has Been Deleted
W.1	Delete the Profile SA Multiple On the Candida	ate Platform (kpccp)	
W.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Profiles.		
W.1.2	Select SA Multiple.	SA Multiple is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.1.3	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.4	Click Yes to confirm deletion.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.5	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for SA Multiple has been removed from the Profiles tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
W.2	Verify Available Profiles and Icons For User Lte	st2m On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
W.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Log in as user Ltest2m.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.2.3	Verify SA Default is listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	SA Default is listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.6	Double-click Edit Local Hosts.	The Edit Hosts dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.7	Click Close.	The Edit Hosts dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.2.8	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3	Verify Available Profiles and Icons For User Lt	est2m On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
W.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest2m with password temp.		
W.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.3	Enter the current password.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
W.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
W.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.3.6	Log in as user Ltest2m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.8	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.9	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.3.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.12	Double-click Set Routes.	The Default Router Setup dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.13	Click Cancel.	The Default Router Setup dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.14	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 123 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
X	4.24 Reset Test Cell For Additional Testing	4.24 Reset Test Cell For Additional Testing		
X.1	Clean Up Files Generated During Test Execution	n On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
X.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup	
	Login as secman.			
X.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup	
X.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
X.1.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
X.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
X.1.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.7	Select SA Test.	SA Test is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.8	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.9	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.10	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for SA Test has been removed from the Profiles tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.11	Select SSO Test.	SSO Test is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.12	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.13	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.14	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for SSO Test has been removed from the Profiles tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.15	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.16	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.17	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.18	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.19	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for Ltest1m has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.20	Select user Ltest2m.	User Ltest2m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.21	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.22	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.23	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for Ltest2m has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.24	Select user Ltest3m.	User Ltest3m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.25	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.26	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.27	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for Ltest3m has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.28	Select user nopro1m.	User nopro1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.29	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.30	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.31	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for noprolm has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.32	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Cleanup
X.1.33	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.1.34	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Directories Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.35	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Directories Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.36	At the command prompt type su -	The Password prompt appears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.37	At the command prompt type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.1.38	At the command prompt type csh	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.1.39	At the command prompt type cd /var/dt/appconfig/appmanager	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.1.40	At the command prompt type ls -l	Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m, nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.41	In the Application Manager - SecAdm window, double-click Profile Selector Config.	The Profile Selector Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.42	Set Profile Selection Criteria to Single.	Profile Selection Criteria is set to Single.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.43	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2	Verify Accounts and Profiles Have Been Remove	d From the Validation Host (kpchost)	
X.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Cleanup
X.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Cleanup
X.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.6	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed. Accounts Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m, and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.7	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed. Profiles SA Test, SSO Test, and SA Multiple are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.8	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Cleanup
X.2.9	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.2.10	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Directories Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m, and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.11	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Directories Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m, and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.12	At the command prompt type cd /var/dt/appconfig/appmanager	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.2.13	At the command prompt type ls -l	Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m, and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.14	In the Application Manager - SecAdm window, double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.15	Under Local Options, set Log Level to Information.	Information is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.16	Click Domain Options.	The Domain tab is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.17	Deselect Manage Hosts.	Manage Hosts is deselected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.18	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.19	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.20	Double-click Profile Selector Config.	The Profile Selector Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.21	Set Profile Selection Criteria to Single.	Profile Selection Criteria is set to Single.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.22	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y	4.25 Remove Hosts		
Y.1	Remove Merged Hosts From the APM Master (kj	pchost)	
Y.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Remove Hosts dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click Remove Host.		
Y.1.2	In the Keep panel, double-click kpccp.	kpccp moves to the Remove panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.3	Click Submit.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE window states: APM Server reloaded successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.4	Click OK.	A Completed window states: Removed: kpccp	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.5	Click OK.	The Remove Host dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.1.6	Double-click APM Server Stop.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box states: APM Server successfully stopped.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.7	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.8	Double-click APM Server Start.	A INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box states: APM Server started successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.9	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.10	Log out.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.11	Log in as keyman.	The desktop appears.	Cleanup
Y.1.12	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM.	The Application Manager - APM window appears.	Cleanup
Y.1.13	Double-click Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.1.14	Enter the master authentication key in the Key text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Cleanup
Y.1.15	Click Set Client's Local Key.	The Hosts List window appears.	Cleanup
Y.1.16	Select kpccp.	kpccp is highlighted.	Cleanup
Y.1.17	Select Delete Host.	A Confirm dialog box appears with the following message: Delete the local authentication keys of these hosts? kpccp	Cleanup
Y.1.18	Click Yes.	The dialog box disappears.	Cleanup
Y.1.19	Click Close in the Hosts List window.	The Hosts List window disappears.	Cleanup
Y.1.20	Click Close in the Authentication Manager window.	The Authentication Manager window disappears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.2	Configure the Local Host As the APM Master On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
Y.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm window, double-click Edit APM Configuration.		
Y.2.2	In the Master Host text box, enter kpccp.	kpccp appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.3	Click Submit.	Done window states: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.4	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.5	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.6	Under Local Options, set Log Level to Information.	Information is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.2.7	Click Domain Options.	The Domain tab is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.8	Deselect Manage Hosts.	Manage Hosts is deselected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.9	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.10	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.11	In the Terminal window, type cd /h/COE/Comp/APM/bin	The command prompt returns.	
Y.2.12	In the Terminal window, type ./APM_BecomeOwnMaster	The command prompt returns.	
Y.2.13	In the Terminal window, type ps -eaf grep `cat [s] /h/COE/Comp/APM/data/APMServer.pid`	The APM Server process is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 139 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.3	Verify Validation Host (kpchost) Removed From the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
Y.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.		
Y.3.2	Select Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed. In the Hosts column, only kpccp appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Z	4.26 Log Out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp) and the Validation Host (kpchost)		

End of Test Validation Procedure

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 3, Page 140 Revision: 1.0

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 4 Account and Profile Manager (Local APM Master) Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ov	erview
1.1	Introduction3
2.	Test Purpose
2.1	Scope
2.2	Description of test items
2.3	Setup/Equipment Required4
2.4	Required Media4
2.5	Required Personnel5
2.6	Known Problems5
2.7	Change History5
3.	Test Procedure Form
4.	Test Procedure7
4.1	Configure APM7
4.2	Designate the New APM Master and Configure Authentication10
4.3	Merge Hosts15
4.4	Create Local Users with Associated Profiles and Features17
4.5	Add A Profile To An Existing User20
4.6	Verify Assigned Profiles and Unix Permissions22
4.7	Augment Local Users With A New UNIX Group30
4.8	Deassign A Profile From a Local User
4.9	Verify Deassignment Of Profile From Local User
4.1	0 Verify Assign Passwords Functionality40
4.1	1 Delete A Local Account
4.1	2 Create A Local User With No Profile52
4.1	3 Test Local Account Creation On A Master System52
4.1	4 Create and Test an Account:
4.1	5 Verify A User With No Profiles Assigned Has No Profiles Available
4.1	6 Multiple Add user functions:78
4.1	7 Test Users With Multiple Derivative Profiles, Use Templates To Predefine Profiles86
4.1	8 Test Interactions Of Segments. Test Account Modification On A Master System88
4.1	9 Test Session Manager's Ability To Resume the Previously Active Set Of Profiles99
4.2	Login With No Available Profile and Test Account Modification On A Master System 103

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 4, Page 1

4.21	Test Ability To Detect Duplicate Local User Names	107
4.22	Test Ability To Detect Duplicate Profiles	110
4.23	Test Ability To Detect Duplicate UNIX Groups1	14
4.24 To The	Delete A Profile and Verify Local Users Cannot Assume A Profile Already Assigned m After the Profile Has Been Deleted	d 18
4.25	Reset Test Cell for Additional Testing1	24
4.26	Remove Hosts1	35
4.27	Log Out Of the Validation Host (kpchost) And the Candidate Platform (kpccp)1	40

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Account and Profile Manager (Local APM Master) and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in certification of products to the COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Purpose

2.1 Scope

This Account and Profile Manager validation procedure provides a detailed test of the Master side of the Account and Profile Manager configuration software against Local user accounts. This test procedure establishes a multiple-host APM administrative domain and creates and manipulates Local accounts, groups and profiles within this domain.

2.2 Description of test items

Functionality that will be tested using the Account and Profile Manager (Local APM Master) Validation Procedure is as follows:

A. Configure APM

- B. Designate the New APM Master and Configure Authentication
- C. Merge Hosts
- D. Create Local Users with Associated Profiles and Features
- E. Add a Profile to an Existing User
- F. Verify assigned Profiles and Unix permissions
- G. Augment Local Users With a New UNIX Group
- H. Deassign a Profile from a Local User
- I. Verify Deassignment of Profile from Local User
- J. Verify Assign Passwords Functionality
- K. Delete a Local Account
- L. Create a Local User with no Profile Test Local Account Creation on a Master System
- M. Create and Test An Account with the Same Login Name as That of a Previously Deleted Account Create and Test a Profile Containing a Subset of the Features in a Segment

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

Test Local Profile and Local Account Creation and Modification on a Master System Test Local Profile Creation on a Client System

- N. Verify a User with no Profiles Assigned Has no Profiles Available
- O. Add Multiple Users, Use Templates to Predefine Account Parameters, and Verify Accounts Created on One Merged Host Are Reflected On The Other
- P. Test Users with Multiple Derivative Profiles Use Templates to Predefine Profiles
- Q. Test interactions of Segments. Test Account Modification on a Master System
- R. Test Session Manager's Ability to Resume the Previously Active Set of Profiles
- S. Log in With no Available Profile and Test Account Modification on a Master System
- T. Test ability to detect duplicate Local user names
- U. Test Ability to Detect Duplicate Profiles
- V. Test Ability to Detect Duplicate UNIX Groups
- W. Delete a Profile and Verify Local Users Cannot Assume a Profile Already Assigned to Them After the Profile Has Been Deleted
- X. Reset Test Cell for Additional Testing
- Y. Remove Hosts
- Z. Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost) and the Candidate Platform (kpccp)
- 2.3 Setup/Equipment Required

This test requires a Validation Cell consisting of a Validation Host and Candidate Platform.

The Validation Host (hostname: kpchost) is configured as an APM Client.

The Candidate Platform **(hostname: kpccp)** is configured as an APM Master of the Validation Host.

2.4 Required Media

None

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 4, Page 4

2.5 Required Personnel

One (1) tester. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Known Problems

None

2.7 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 4, Page 5

3. Test Procedure Form

Test Title: Account and Profile Manager (Local APM Master) Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:	Date:		
Tester:	Estimated Runtime: <u>8 hours</u>		
Start Time: End Time:	Actual Runtime:		
Test Site/Organization:	Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL		
Configuration Validated			
Hardware Platform:	System Software:		
Network Type:	Printer:		
Local Devices (if any):			
Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
Α	4.1 Configure APM			
A.1	On the Validation Host (kpchost) Configure APM	l For Testing		
A.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup	
A.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup	
A.1.3	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
A.1.4	Under Local Options, set Log Level to Trace.	Trace is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.5	Click Domain Options.	The Domain tab is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.6	Select Manage Hosts.	Manage Hosts is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.7	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.1.8	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) Configure Al	PM For Testing	
A.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
A.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.2.3	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.4	Under Local Options, set Log Level to Trace.	Trace is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.5	Click Domain Options.	The Domain tab is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.6	Select Manage Hosts.	Manage Hosts is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.7	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.8	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
A.2.9	Log out.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
В	4.2 Designate the New APM Master and Configur	e Authentication	
B.1	On the Validation Host (kpchost) Configure the	Candidate Platform (kpccp) As the APM Master	
B.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.		
B.1.2	Local Options: Set Master Host to kpccp.	Dialog box accepts input.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.3	Local Options: Ensure Enable Authentication is selected.	Enable Authentication is checked.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.4	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.5	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.6	Log out.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.2	On the Validation Host (kpchost) Set the Local A	PM Authentication Key	
B.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as keyman.		
B.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM.	The Application Manager - APM appears.	Setup
B.2.3	Double-click Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Setup
B.2.4	Enter the Local Auth Key in the text box. Record the Local Authentication Key here.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Local Authentication Key:
B.2.5	Click Set Key.	A Message box appears stating: The local key is set.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.2.6	Click OK.	The Message box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.2.7	Click Close.	The Authentication Manager window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.2.8	Log out.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) Store An End	crypted Copy Of the Client's APM Key	
B.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Log in as keyman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
B.3.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM.	The Application Manager – APM window appears.	Setup
B.3.3	Double-click Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.4	Enter the Master Auth Key in the text box. Record the Master Authentication Key here.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Master Authentication Key:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.5	Click Set Master Key.	A Confirm dialog box appears with the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		You will have to re-enter local auth keys after the master auth key is changed.	
		Are you sure you want to initialize master key?	
B.3.6	Click Yes.	A Message box appears with the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Master authentication key is reset.	
B.3.7	Click OK.	The Message box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.8	Click Set Client's Local Key.	The Hosts List window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.9	In the Additional Host text box, enter kpchost	kpchost appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.10	Click Add Host.	The Set Key for New Host window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.11	Enter the kpchost's APM authentication key (from step B.2.4) twice in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.12	Click Submit.	The Message window appears, indicating: Authentication keys are set.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.13	Click OK.	The Message window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.14	In the Hosts List window, click Close.	The Hosts List window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.15	In the Authentication Manager window, click Close.	The Authentication Manager window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.16	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
С	4.3 Merge Hosts		
C.1	Merge Hosts From the Validation Host (kpchost)		
C.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as secman.		
C.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.3	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click Merge Host.	The MergeHost Tool dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.4	Verify that kpccp is in the Master APM Server section.	kpccp appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.5	Verify that kpchost is in the New APM Domain Host section.	kpchost appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.6	Click OK.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.7	Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.8	Click OK.	The MergeHost Tool dialog box disappears. The progress of the merge is tracked in the MergeHost Status window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do not expect conflicts. However, if a conflict is detected with the SA Default features, click use master, click Apply and click OK to clear the conflict.	
		The MergeHost Warnings window appears. The MergeHost Confirmation window appears.	
C.1.9	Click OK in the MergeHost Confirmation dialog box to send the commands and finish the merge.	The MergeHost Status window reads: Finished	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.10	Click OK in the MergeHost Status window.	The MergeHost Status window and MergeHost Warnings window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
D	4.4 Create Local Users with Associated Profiles and Features				
D.1	Create A New Account On the Validation Host (k	Create A New Account On the Validation Host (kpchost)			
D.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click APM Client.				
D.1.2	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
D.1.3	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
D.1.4	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.5	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest1m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: secman		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
D.1.6	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.7	Verify kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.8	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.9	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
D.2	Verify the New Account on the Validation Host (kpchost)			
D.2.1	Verify that the focus remains on the Accounts tab.	The Accounts tab is disp	layed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.2	Verify the entries for Ltest1m.	The parameters listed for user Ltest1m match those below:		Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest1m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SSO Default	
		Assigned Groups:	admin	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpchost, kpccp	
D.2.3	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window app line prompt.	ears with a command	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.4	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt retur	rns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.5	At the command prompt type ls -la global	A directory Ltest1m is not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.6	At the command prompt type ls -la local	A directory Ltest1m is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Е	4.5 Add A Profile To An Existing User		
E.1	Add A Profile To Ltest1m On the Validation H	lost (kpchost)	
E.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, under Accounts, double-click user Ltest1m.		
E.1.2	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.3	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.4	Click Submit.	A Status Summery dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.5	Click OK to clear the Status Summary.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.2	Verify the New Profile On the Validation Host (k	pchost)	
E.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.2.2	Under the Accounts tab, examine the entry for Ltest1m.	In the Profiles column, user Ltest1m has SSO Default and SA Default assigned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.2.3	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result			
F	4.6 Verify Assigned Profiles and Unix Permissions					
F.1	Login As Ltest1m and Assign Profiles On the V	alidation Host (kpchost)				
F.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL			
	Log in as user Ltest1m. Use the initial password, temp.					
F.1.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL			
F.1.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL			
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.					
F.1.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL			
	Record the new password.		Password:			
F.1.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL			

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.8	Double-click SSO Default.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.9	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.12	Double-click Profile Selector Config.	The Profile Selector Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.13	Set Profile Selection Criteria to Multiple.	Profile Selection Criteria is set to Multiple.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.14	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.15	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.16	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.17	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.18	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2	Verify That User Ltest1m Can Launch secman Icons On the Validation Host (kpchost)	(SecAdm) Icons But Not sysadmin (SysAdm)	
F.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm window, double-click Assign Passwords.		
F.2.2	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.3	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.4	Double-click Change Machine ID.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		You do not have permission to launch /h/AcctGrps/SysAdm/bin/ SAChangeMachineId.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.5	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3	Login As Ltest1m and Assign Profiles On the Ca	andidate Platform (kpccp)	
F.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m. Use the initial password, temp.		
F.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window opens with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
F.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.8	Double-click SSO Default.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.9	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.12	Double-click Profile Selector Config.	The Profile Selector Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.13	Set Profile Selection Criteria to Multiple.	Profile Selection Criteria is set to Multiple.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.14	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.15	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.16	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.17	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.18	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4	Verify That User Ltest1m Can Launch secman Icons On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	(SecAdm) Icons But Not sysadmin (SysAdm)	
F.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm window, double-click Assign Passwords.		
F.4.2	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.3	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.4.4	Double-click Change Machine ID.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		You do not have permission to launch /h/AcctGrps/SysAdm/bin/ SAChangeMachineId.	
F.4.5	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.4.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G	4.7 Augment Local Users With A New UNIX Group		
G.1	Add Unix Group other to User Ltest1m On the	e Validation Host (kpchost)	
G.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
G.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.7	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.8	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.9	Double-click other.	other moves to the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.12	Select View > Refresh Catalog > Groups.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.13	Verify that the focus remains on the Accounts tab.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
G.1.14	Verify the entries for Ltest1m.	The parameters listed for us those below:	ser Ltest1m match	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest1m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SSO Default, SA Default	
		Assigned Groups:	admin, other	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpchost, kpccp	
G.1.15	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN SCI	reen appears.	Setup
G.2	Verify That User Ltest1m Can Launch secman Validation Host (kpchost)	(SecAdm) and sysadmin (S	ysAdm) Icons On the	
G.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.		Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.			
G.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manwindow appears.	ager- SecAdm	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.2.3	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign Passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Assign Passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager – SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.6	Double-click Change Machine ID.	The Change Machine Id dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.7	Click Cancel.	The Change Machine Id dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.8	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.3	Verify That User Ltest1m Can Launch secman Candidate Platform (kpccp)	(SecAdm) and sysadmin (SysAdm) Icons On the	
G.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.		
G.3.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.3	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.4	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.6	Double-click Change Machine ID.	The Change Machine Id dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.3.7	Click Cancel.	The Change Machine Id dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.8	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Н	4.8 Deassign A Profile From a Local User		
H.1	Deassign Profile SSO Default From User Lte	est1m On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
H.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
H.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
H.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.7	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.8	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.9	Double-click SSO Default.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.12	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
Ι	4.9 Verify Deassignment Of Profile From Local Use	er	
I.1	Verify Deassignment On the Validation Host (kpc	chost)	
I.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Log in as user Ltest1m.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.1.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.1.3	Verify that SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.1.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.1.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	SysAdm and IPENT are the only folders present in the Application Manager - DII_APPS window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.1.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2	Verify Deassignment On the Candidate Platform	(крсср)	
I.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Log in as user Ltest1m.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.3	Verify that SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
1.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	SysAdm is the only folder present in the Application Manager - DII_APPS window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J	4.10 Verify Assign Passwords Functionality		
J.1	Assign A New Password On the Validation Host ((kpchost)	
J.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
J.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
J.1.3	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.4	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.5	Click Submit.	The Assign password dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.6	In the Trusted User Password text box, enter the kpccp root password.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.7	In the New Password text box enter password temp for Ltest1m.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.8	In the Password Confirm text box enter the same new password.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.9	At Hosts, click Select and select kpccp.	kpccp is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary window shows a green checkmark and status value of 0.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Assign passwords dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.12	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.13	Click Submit.	The Assign password dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.14	In the Trusted User Password text box, enter the kpchost root password.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.15	In the New Password text box enter password temp for Ltest1m.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.16	In the Password Confirm text box enter the same new password.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
--------	--	--	-------------------------
J.1.17	At Hosts, click Select and select kpchost.	kpchost is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.18	Click Submit.	A Status Summary window shows a green checkmark and status value of 0.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.19	Click OK.	Control returns to the Assign passwords dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.20	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.21	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.2	Verify the Password Change On the Validation H	lost (kpchost)	
J.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m with the password temp.		
J.2.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.3	Enter the password temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
J.2.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
J.2.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.2.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.8	Verify that SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.10	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	SysAdm and IPENT are the only folders present in the Application Manager - DII_APPS window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.11	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3	Verify the Password Change On the Candidate Pl	latform (kpccp)	
J.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m with the password temp.		
J.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.3	Enter the password temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
J.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
J.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.8	Verify that SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	SA Default is the only profile listed in the Selected Profiles panel and no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.10	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	SysAdm is the only folder present in the Application Manager - DII_APPS window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.11	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
К	4.11 Delete A Local Account	4.11 Delete A Local Account		
K.1	Delete An Account On the Validation Host (kpc	host)		
K.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup	
	Log in as user secman.			
K.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup	
K.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
K.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
K.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
K.1.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.1.7	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.8	Click Yes to confirm deletion.	A Status Summary window appears. All entries show a green checkmark icon and a Status value of 0.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.9	Click OK to clear the Status Summary.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. User Ltest1m is no longer listed under the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.10	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
K.1.11	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Setup
K.1.12	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Ltest1m is not present in the global subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.1.13	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Ltest1m is not present in the local subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.14	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
K.1.15	Attempt to log in as user Ltest1m.	Console login FAILS for user Ltest1m.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2	Verify Account Deletion On the Candidate Platfo	rm (kpccp)	
K.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as user secman.		
K.2.2	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
K.2.3	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.2.4	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Ltest1m is not present in the global subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.5	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Ltest1m is not present in the local subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.6	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
K.2.7	Attempt to log in as user Ltest1m.	Console login FAILS for user Ltest1m.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
L	4.12 Create A Local User With No Profile				
	4.13 Test Local Account Creation On A Master System				
L.1	Create A New Account On the Candidate Platfo	rm (kpccp)			
L.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup		
	Log in as user secman.				
L.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup		
L.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
L.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
L.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.6	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.7	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: noprolm		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: secman		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
L.1.8	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.9	Verify kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.10	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.11	Double-click SSO Default in the Assigned Profiles panel.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.12	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.13	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.14	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
L.2	Verify the No-Profile Account On the Validation	Host (kpchost)	
L.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Log in as user nopro1m. Use the initial password, temp.	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.2.3	Enter the initial password, temp. NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
L.2.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.6	Log in as user nopro1m with new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.8	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles or Selected Profiles panels.	No profiles are listed in the Available Profiles or Selected Profiles panels.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.2.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.10	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3	Verify The No-Profile Account On the Candidate	Platform (kpccp)	
L.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user nopro1m. Use the initial password, temp.		
L.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
L.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.6	Log in as user nopro1m with new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.8	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles or Selected Profiles panels.	No profiles are listed in the Available Profiles or Selected Profiles panels.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.10	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
	4.14 Create and Test an Account:				
	Create and Test An Account With the Same Login Name As That Of A Previously Deleted Account				
Μ	Create and Test A Profile Containing A Subset Of the Features In A Segment				
	Test Local Profile and Local Account Creation and Modification On A Master System				
	Test Local Profile Creation On A Client System				
M.1	Create A New Profile (SSO Test) Incorporatin Assign Several (But Not All Available) Features T	g Segment Security Administration and To the Profile On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)			
M.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup		
	Log in as user secman.				
M.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager – SecAdm window appears.	Setup		
M.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
M.1.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.7	Select File > New Profile.	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.8	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Profile Name: SSO Test		
	Profile Template: SSO Default		
M.1.9	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.10	Select SOL Security Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL Security Administration is highlighted. The SOL Security Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.11	Deselect APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config in the Features panel.	There are no check marks next to APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.12	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.13	Verify kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.14	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.15	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2	Create A New Profile (SA Test) Incorporating Assign Several (But Not All Available) Features		
M.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as user secman.		
M.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.4	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2.7	Select File > New Profile.	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.8	Enter the following values: Profile Name: SA Test Profile Template: SA Default	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.9	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.10	Select SOL System Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL System Administration is highlighted. The SOL System Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.11	Deselect Adm Tool, Disk Manager, and Network Installation Server in the Features panel.	1 There are no check marks next to Adm Tool, Disk Manager, and Network Installation Server.	
M.2.12	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2.13	Verify kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.14	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.15	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3	Re-create the Ltest1m Account On the Candida	te Platform (kpccp)	
M.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Accounts.		
M.3.2	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.3.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest1m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: None		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
	Default Group: admin		
M.3.4	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3.5	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Assigned	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Profiles panel.	
M.3.6	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
1627			
M.3.7	Double-click kpchost and kpccp.	kpchost and kpccp move to the Assigned Hosts panel	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Parter.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.3.8	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3.9	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.3.10	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
M.4	Verify The Parameters Of the New Account On t	he Validation Host (kpchost)	
M.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.4.2	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
M.4.3	Verify the entries for Ltest1m.	The parameters listed for user Ltest1m match those below:		Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest1m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SSO Test	
		Assigned Groups:	admin	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpchost, kpccp	
M.4.4	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appo line prompt.	ears with a command	Setup
M.4.5	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt retur	ns.	Setup
M.4.6	At the command prompt type ls -la global	A directory Ltest1m is no	ot listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.4.7	At the command prompt type ls -la local	A directory Ltest1m is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.4.8	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
M.5	Test the Ltest1m Account On the Validation Ho	st (kpchost)	
M.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m. Use the initial password, temp.		
M.5.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
M.5.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.5.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.8	Verify that SSO Test is the only profile listed.	Profile SSO Test is the only profile listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.9	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.10	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.5.11	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.12	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.13	Verify the icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	The icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.14	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.15	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.5.16	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.6	Test the Ltest1m Account On the Candidate Pla	ntform (kpccp)	
M.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m. Use the initial password, temp.		
M.6.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
M.6.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
M.6.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.6	Log in as user Ltest1m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.6.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.8	Verify that SSO Test is the only profile listed.	Profile SSO Test is the only profile listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.9	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.10	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.11	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.12	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.6.13	Verify the icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	The icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.14	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.15	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.6.16	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Ν	4.15 Verify A User With No Profiles Assigned Has No	o Profiles Available	
N.1	Deassign Profile SSO Test From User Ltest1m	a On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
N.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Log in as user secman.		
N.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.7	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.8	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.1.9	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.12	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
N.2	Verify No Profiles Are Available On the Validation	on Host (kpchost)	
N.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.		
N.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.2.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.5	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.3	Verify No Profiles Are Available On the Candidat	te Platform (kpccp)	
N.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest1m.		
N.3.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.3.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.3.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.3.5	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4	Reassign Profile SSO Test To User Ltest1m O	n the Validation Host (kpchost)	
N.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
N.4.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
N.4.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.4.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.6	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.7	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest1m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.8	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.9	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.4.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest1m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.4.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0	4.16 Multiple Add user functions: Add Multiple Users, Use Templates To Predefine Ac Reflected On The Other	ccount Parameters, and Verify Accounts Created On O	me Merged Host Are
0.1	Add A New User On the Validation Host (kpchost	t)	
0.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select File > New Account.		
0.1.2	Click Identification.	The Identification tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	---	--	-------------------------
0.1.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest2m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: sysadmin		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
O.1.4	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.5	Verify only group other appears in the Assigned Groups panel.	Only group other appears in the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.7	Verify SA Default appears in the Assigned Profiles panel.	Profile SA Default appears in the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.1.8	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.9	Verify kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.10	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.11	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2	Add A New User On the Candidate Platform (kpc	ccp)	
0.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
0.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.6	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.2.7	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest3m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: None		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.2.8	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.9	Verify no groups are in the Assigned Groups panel.	No groups are in the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.2.10	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.11	Double-click SA Test.	Profile SA Test moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.12	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.13	Double-click kpchost and kpccp.	kpchost and kpccp move to the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.2.14	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new user has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.15	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.3	Verify the Two New Users On the Validation Hos	t (kpchost)	
0.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.		
0.3.2	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
0.3.3	Verify the entries for Ltest2m and Ltest3m.	The parameters listed for us those below:	ser Ltest2m match	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest2m	
		Default Group:	other	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SA Default	
		Assigned Groups:	other	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpchost, kpccp	
		The parameters listed for us those below.	ser Ltest3m match	
		Login:	Ltest3m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SA Test	
		Assigned Groups:	admin	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpchost, kpccp	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.3.4	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
O.3.5	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Setup
0.3.6	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Directories Ltest2m and Ltest3m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.3.7	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Directories Ltest2m and Ltest3m are listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
Р	4.17 Test Users With Multiple Derivative Profiles, Use Templates To Predefine Profiles				
P.1	Create A New Profile SA Multiple Incorporate Assign Several (Or All Available) Features To the	ing Segment Security Administration and e Profile On the Validation Host (kpchost)			
P.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Profiles.				
P.1.2	Select File > New Profile	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
P.1.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
	Profile Name: SA Multiple				
	Profile Template: SA Default				
P.1.4	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
P.1.5	Select SOL System Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL System Administration is highlighted. The SOL System Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.1.6	Deselect Disk Manager, Reboot System, and Set System Time in the Features panel.	There are no check marks next to Disk Manager, Reboot System, and Set System Time.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.7	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.8	Verify kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.9	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.10	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
Q	4.18 Test Interactions Of Segments. Test Account Modification On A Master System				
Q.1	Assign New Groups To Ltest2m and Ltest3m	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)			
Q.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.				
Q.1.2	Select user Ltest2m.	User Ltest2m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
Q.1.3	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest2m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
Q.1.4	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
Q.1.5	Double-click admin.	admin moves to the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.1.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.7	Double-click SA Multiple.	Profile SA Multiple moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.8	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest2m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.9	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.10	Select user Ltest3m.	User Ltest3m entry is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.11	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest3m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.1.12	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.13	Double-click other.	other moves to the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.14	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.15	Double-click SA Multiple.	Profile SA Multiple moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.16	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest3m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.17	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.2	Verify Modifications On the Validation Host (kpc		
Q.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.		
Q.2.2	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
Q.2.3	Verify the entries for Ltest2m and Ltest3m.	The parameters listed for us those below:	ser Ltest2m match	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Login:	Ltest2m	
		Default Group:	other	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SA Default, SA Multiple	
		Assigned Groups:	admin, other	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpchost, kpccp	
		The parameters listed for us those below.	ser Ltest3m match	
		Login:	Ltest3m	
		Default Group:	admin	
		Home Server:	each host	
		Profiles:	SA Test, SA Multiple	
		Assigned Groups:	admin, other	
		Shell:	/bin/csh	
		Hosts:	kpchost, kpccp	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.2.4	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
Q.3	Verify Ltest1m User's Access To Its Assigned Id	con On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
Q.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.0.0			
Q.3.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.3	Double-click SSO Test.	Profile SSO Test moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.4	Click OK.	A Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.5	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.3.6	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.7	Verify the icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	The icons for APM Server Start, Audit Log File Manager, and Profile Selector Config are not displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.8	Double-click Assign Passwords.	The Assign passwords dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.9	Click Cancel.	The Assign passwords dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.3.10	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.4	Verify Ltest2m User's Access To Its Assigned Id	con On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
Q.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest2m. Use the initial password, temp.		
Q.4.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.3	Enter the initial password, temp.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
Q.4.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
Q.4.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.6	Log in as user Ltest2m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.4.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.8	Double-click Profiles SA Default and SA Multiple in the Available Profiles panel.	Profiles SA Default and SA Multiple move to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.9	Click OK.	A Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profiles were successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.4.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.4.12	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5	Verify Ltest3m User's Access To Its Assigned Id	con On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
Q.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Log in as user Ltest3m. Use the initial password, temp.	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.3	Enter the initial password, temp. NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.4	Enter a new password. Record the new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL Password:
Q.5.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.5.6	Log in as user Ltest3m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.8	Double-click Profiles SA Test and SA Multiple in the Available Profiles panel.	Profiles SA Test and SA Multiple move to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.9	Click OK.	A Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profiles were successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.5.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.5.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NOTE: This is the complete list of SysAdm features except Disk Manager.	
Q.5.12	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R	4.19 Test Session Manager's Ability To Resume the	Previously Active Set Of Profiles	
R.1	Verify Available Profiles and Icons For Ltest2m	On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
R.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Log in as user Ltest2m.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.1.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel and SA Default and SA Multiple are listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel and SA Default and SA Multiple are listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.2	Verify Available Profiles and Icons For Ltest3m	On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
R.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest3m.		
R.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel and SA Test and SA Multiple are listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Available Profiles panel and SA Test and SA Multiple are listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm. NOTE: This is the complete list of SysAdm features except Disk Manager.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S	4.20 Login With No Available Profile and Test Account Modification On A Master System		
S.1	Deassign Profiles SA Test and SA Multiple (kpccp)	From User Ltest3m on the Candidate Platform	
S.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	User Ltest3m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select user Ltest3m.		
S.1.2	Select Edit > Modify.	A Modify Account: Ltest3m dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.1.3	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.1.4	Double-click SA Test and SA Multiple.	Profiles SA Test and SA Multiple move to the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.1.5	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating user Ltest3m was modified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.1.6	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.1.7	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
S.2	Verify Ltest3m User No Longer Has Access To B Host (kpchost)	Its Previously Assigned Icon On the Validation	
S.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest3m.		
S.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.2.3	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	(go up) is the only icon displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.2.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3	Verify Ltest3m User No Longer Has Access To Platform (kpccp)	Its Previously Assigned Icon On the Candidate	
S.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest3m. Use the initial password, temp.		
S.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.3	Enter the initial password, temp. NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
S.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.6	Log in as user Ltest3m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.8	Verify that no profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	No profiles are listed in the Selected Profiles panel or the Available Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.9	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.3.10	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	(go up) is the only icon displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S.3.11	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Т	4.21 Test Ability To Detect Duplicate Local User Na	mes	
T.1	Attempt To Add A User Account That Already E	xists On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
T.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup
T.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
T.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
T.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.6	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.7	Click Identification.	The Identification tab is displayed.	
T.1.8	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Login: Ltest2m		
	Password: temp		
	Password Confirm: temp		
	Template: sysadmin		
	Home server: EACH HOST		
	Manage as: Local		
T.1.9	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
T.1.10	Verify only group other appears in the Assigned Groups panel.	Only group other appears in the Assigned Groups panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.11	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.12	Verify SA Default appears in the Assigned Profiles panel.	SA Default appears in the Assigned Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.13	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.14	Verify kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.15	Click Submit.	An Error dialog box appears with the message: Login name already exists.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
T.1.16	Click OK.	The Error dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.17	Click Cancel.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. Only the original user Ltest2m is listed under the Accounts tab. No parameters of that or any other account have changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U	4.22 Test Ability To Detect Duplicate Profiles		
U.1	Attempt To Create A Duplicate Profile SSO Tes	t On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
U.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Profiles.		
U.1.2	Select File > New Profile.	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Profile Name: SSO Test		
	Profile Template: SSO Default		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.1.4	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.5	Select SOL Security Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL Security Administration is highlighted. The SOL Security Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.6	Click Select All.	All Features are selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.7	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.8	Verify kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	kpchost and kpccp appear in the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.9	Click Submit.	An Error dialog box appears with the message: Profile name already exists.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.1.10	Click OK.	The Error dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.1.11	Click Cancel.	Control returns to the Profiles tab of the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. Only the original Profile SSO Test is listed under the Profiles tab. No parameters of that or any other Profile have changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2	Attempt To Create A Duplicate Profile SSO Tes Host (kpchost)	t But With No Hosts Selected On the Validation	
U.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, select File > New Profile.		
U.2.2	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Profile Name: SSO Test		
	Profile Template: SSO Default		
U.2.3	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.2.4	Select SOL Security Administration in the Segments panel.	SOL Security Administration is highlighted. The SOL Security Administration features appear in the Features panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.5	Click Select All.	All Features are selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.6	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.7	Double-click kpchost and kpccp.	kpchost and kpccp move to the Available Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.8	Click Submit.	A dialog box appears with the following message: You have not selected any hosts for this profile! Continue?	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.9	Click Yes.	An Error dialog box appears with the message: Profile name already exists.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.2.10	Click OK.	Control returns to the Create Profile window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
U.2.11	Click Cancel.	Control returns to the Profiles tab of the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. Only the original Profile SSO Test is listed under the Profiles tab. No parameters of that or any other Profile have changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V	4.23 Test Ability To Detect Duplicate UNIX Groups		
V.1	Attempt To Create A Duplicate Unix Group admin On the Validation Host (kpchost)		
V.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Groups tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Groups.		
V.1.2	Select File > New Group.	The Create Group dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.3	Enter the following values:	Each item is filled in.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Group name: admin		
	Template: admin		
	Manage as: Local		
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	---------------------------------	--	-------------------------
V.1.4	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.5	Double-click kpchost and kpccp.	kpchost and kpccp move to the Available Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.6	Click Submit.	A dialog box appears with the following message: You have not selected any hosts for this group! Continue?	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.7	Click Yes.	An Error window appears with the message: Group name in use.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.8	Click OK.	Control returns to the Create Group dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.9	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.1.10	Double-click kpchost and kpccp.	kpchost and kpccp move to the Assigned Hosts panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.11	Click Identification.	The Identification tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.12	Select Domain from the Manage As drop-down list.	Domain is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.13	Click Submit.	An Error window appears with the message: Group name in use.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.14	Click OK.	Control returns to the Create Group dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.1.15	Click Cancel.	Control returns to the Groups tab of the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. Only the original Group admin is listed under the Groups tab. No parameters of that or any other Group have changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.2	Verify No Duplicate Accounts, Groups Or Profile (kpccp)	s Have Been Created On the Candidate Platform	
V.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
V.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
V.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.6	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed. No two user Accounts have the same name.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.2.7	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed. No two Profiles have the same name.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.8	Click Groups.	The Groups tab is displayed. No two Groups have the same name.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
V.2.9	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
W	4.24 Delete A Profile and Verify Local Users Cannot	Assume A Profile Already Assigned To Them After t	he Profile Has Been Deleted
W.1	Delete the Profile SA Multiple On the Validati	on Host (kpchost)	
W.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Profiles.		
W.1.2	Select SA Multiple.	SA Multiple is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.1.3	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.4	Click Yes to confirm deletion.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.5	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for SA Multiple has been removed from the Profiles tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.1.6	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Setup
W.2	Verify Available Profiles and Icons For User Lte	st2m On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
W.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). Log in as user Ltest2m.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.2	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.2.3	Verify SA Default is listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	SA Default is listed in the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.4	Click Cancel.	The Profile Selector window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.5	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.6	Double-click Edit Local Hosts.	The Edit Hosts dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.2.7	Click Close.	The Edit Hosts dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.2.8	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3	Verify Available Profiles and Icons For User Lt	est2m On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
W.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A dialog box appears indicating that the password needs to be changed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Log in as user Ltest2m with password temp.		
W.3.2	Click OK.	A command line window appears with an Enter login password prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.3	Enter the current password.	The prompt changes to New password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: The mouse cursor must be within the command line window.		
W.3.4	Enter a new password.	The prompt changed to Re-enter new password.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Record the new password.		Password:
W.3.5	Re-enter the new password.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.3.6	Log in as user Ltest2m with the new password.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.7	On the CDE, click Profile Selector.	The Profile Selector window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.8	Double-click SA Default.	Profile SA Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.9	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.10	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
W.3.11	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.12	Double-click Set Routes.	The Default Router Setup dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.13	Click Cancel.	The Default Router Setup dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
W.3.14	Log out of the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X	4.25 Reset Test Cell for Additional Testing		
X.1	Clean Up Files Generated During Test Execution	On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
X.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
X.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
X.1.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.6	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.7	Select SA Test.	SA Test is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.8	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.9	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.10	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for SA Test has been removed from the Profiles tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.11	Select SSO Test.	SSO Test is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.12	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.13	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.14	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for SSO Test has been removed from the Profiles tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.15	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.16	Select user Ltest1m.	User Ltest1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.17	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.18	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.19	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for Ltest1m has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.20	Select user Ltest2m.	User Ltest2m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.21	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.22	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.23	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for Ltest2m has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.24	Select user Ltest3m.	User Ltest3m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.25	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.26	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.27	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for Ltest3m has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.28	Select user nopro1m.	User nopro1m is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.29	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.30	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the account was successfully deleted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.31	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for nopro1m has been removed from the Accounts tab.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.32	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Cleanup
X.1.33	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.1.34	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Directories Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.35	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Directories Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.36	At the command prompt type su -	The Password prompt appears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.37	At the command prompt type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.1.38	At the command prompt type csh	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.1.39	At the command prompt type cd /var/dt/appconfig/appmanager	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.1.40	At the command prompt type ls -l	Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m, nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.41	Double-click Profile Selector Config.	The Profile Selector Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.1.42	Set Profile Selection Criteria to Single.	Profile Selection Criteria is set to Single.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.1.43	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2	Verify Accounts and Profiles Have Been Removed	d From the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
X.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Login as secman.	The desktop appears.	Cleanup
X.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Cleanup
X.2.3	Double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the APM master authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.4	Enter the APM master authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.5	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.6	Click Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed. Accounts Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.7	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed. Profiles SA Test, SSO Test and SA Multiple are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.8	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Cleanup
X.2.9	At the command prompt type cd /h/USERS	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.2.10	At the command prompt type ls -la global	Directories Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.11	At the command prompt type ls -la local	Directories Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m and nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.12	At the command prompt type cd /var/dt/appconfig/appmanager	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
X.2.13	At the command prompt type ls -l	Ltest1m, Ltest2m, Ltest3m, nopro1m are not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.14	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.15	Under Local Options, set Log Level to Information.	Information is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.16	Click Domain Options.	The Domain tab is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.17	Deselect Manage Hosts.	Manage Hosts is deselected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
X.2.18	Click Submit.	A Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.19	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.20	Double-click Profile Selector Config.	The Profile Selector Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.21	Set Profile Selection Criteria to Single.	Profile Selection Criteria is set to Single.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
X.2.22	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
Y	4.26 Remove Hosts			
Y.1	Remove Merged Hosts From the APM Master (kg	occp)		
Y.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Remove Hosts dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click Remove Host.			
Y.1.2	In the Keep panel, double-click kpchost.	kpchost moves to the Remove panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
Y.1.3	Click Submit.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE window states: APM Server reloaded successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
Y.1.4	Click OK.	A Completed window states: Removed: kpchost	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
Y.1.5	Click OK.	The Remove Host dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.1.6	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click APM Server Stop.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box states: APM Server successfully stopped.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.7	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.8	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click APM Server Start.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box states: APM Server started successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.9	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.10	Log out.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.1.11	Log in as keyman.	The desktop appears.	Cleanup
Y.1.12	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM.	The Application Manager - APM window appears.	Cleanup
Y.1.13	Double-click Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.1.14	Enter the master authentication key in the Key text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Cleanup
Y.1.15	Click Set Client's Local Key.	The Hosts List window appears.	Cleanup
Y.1.16	Select kpchost.	kpchost is highlighted.	Cleanup
Y.1.17	Select Delete Host.	A Confirm dialog box appears with the following message:	Cleanup
		keys of these hosts?	
		kpchost	
Y.1.18	Click Yes.	The dialog box disappears.	Cleanup
Y.1.19	Click Close in the Hosts List window.	The Hosts List window disappears.	Cleanup
Y.1.20	Click Close in the Authentication Manager window.	The Authentication Manager window disappears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.2	Configure the Local Host As the APM Master O	n the Validation Host (kpchost)	
Y.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SecAdm window, double-click Edit APM Configuration.		
Y.2.2	In the Master Host text box, enter kpchost.	kpchost appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.3	Click Submit.	The Done window states: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.4	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.5	Double-click Edit APM Configuration.	The Edit APM Configuration window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.6	Under Local Options, set Log Level to Information.	Information is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.2.7	Click Domain Options.	The Domain tab is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.8	Deselect Manage Hosts.	Manage Hosts is deselected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.9	Click Submit.	The Done dialog box appears with the message: Operation completed successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.10	Click OK.	The Edit APM Configuration window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Y.2.11	In the Terminal window, type cd /h/COE/Comp/APM/bin	The command prompt returns.	
Y.2.12	In the Terminal window, type ./APM_BecomeOwnMaster	The command prompt returns.	
Y.2.13	In the Terminal window type on a single line ps -eaf grep `cat [s] /h/COE/Comp/APM/data/APMServer.pid`	The APM Server process is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Y.3	Verify Candidate Platform (kpccp) Removed From		
Y.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost). In the Account and Profile Manager	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box is refreshed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	<pre>dialog box, select View > Refresh Catalog > All.</pre>		
Y.3.2	Select Accounts.	The Accounts tab is displayed. In the Hosts column, only kpchost appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Z	4.27 Log Out Of the Validation Host (kpchost) And the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		

End of Test Validation Procedure

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 5 Segment Installation Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ove	rview3
1.1	Introduction
2. 1	est Propose3
2.1	Scope
2.2	Description of test items
2.3	Setup/Equipment Required4
2.4	Known Problems5
2.5	Required Personnel5
2.6	Change History5
3. Т	est Procedure Submission Form6
4. 1	est Procedure7
4.1	Pretest Setup7
4.2	Verify Segment Installer Feature Availability22
4.3	Local Devices Testing46
4.4	Remote Testing
4.5	Test the Runtime Tools73
4.6	Segment Type Tests 101
4.7	Test the Process Descriptor
4.8	Verify Segment Installer Will Process Conflicts Descriptor
4.9	Verify Segment Installer Will Process Requires Descriptor
4.10 Featu	Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server Testing - Verify ure Availability
4.11	Local Devices Testing162
4.12	Remote Device Testing178
4.13 Many	Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server Testing – Load / Segments
4.14 Segn	Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server Testing – Verify nents Deinstall Correctly
4.15 Test i	Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server ng - Load Segment211
4.16 Table / Ne	Verify Segment Installer On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) Can Read e Of Contents and Install Segments From the Network Installation Server twork Installation Server
4.17 Testi	Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server ng - Verify Segments De-install Correctly

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 1 Revision: 1.0

- 4.19 Segment Installation Post Test Cleanup Candidate Platform Cleanup..... 221
- 4.21 Log Out On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) and Validation Host (kpchost) 234

> © 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 2 Revision: 1.0

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Segment Installation Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to The Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Propose

2.1 Scope

This test procedure has been structured to cover the verification of proper segment installation by testing the features and functions of the Segment Installer and the Segment Installation Server. In addition the test segments suite supplied will validate that the Segment Installer will install segment types and segment descriptors correctly and consistent with the *COE I&RTS Sections 4.3,4.4 & 6*.

This test also assures that the Graphical User Interface (GUI) presented to the user for basic system operation is consistent across all compliant systems certified to the COE Platform Product Standard. This test assures that the operations invoked and exercised have identical results that are consistent across all compliant systems. The demonstration suite for the Segment Installer and Segment Installation Server uses segments that are supplied to the tester in Configuration Management (CM) MakeInstall format on both 8mm tape and CD. Tests listed below are designed to check the interoperability and integrity of the Segment Installer and Segment Installation Server with respect to both the commercial operating system and the COE environment.

2.2 Description of test items

Functionality that will be tested using the Segment Installation Validation Procedure is as follows:

- A. Pretest Setup
- B. Verify Segment Installer Feature Availability
- C. Local Devices Testing
- D. Remote Device Testing
- E. Test the Runtime Tools
- F. Segment Type Tests

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 3 Revision: 1.0

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

- G. Test the Process descriptor
- H. Verify Segment Installer Will Process Conflicts descriptor
- I. Verify Segment Installer Will Process Requires descriptor
- J. Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server Testing Verify Feature Availability
- K. Local Devices Testing
- L. Remote Device Testing
- M. Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server Testing Load Many Segments
- N. Verify Segment Installer On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) Can Read Table Of Contents and Install Segments From the Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server
- O. Verify Segment Installer On the Validation Host (kpchost) Can Read Table of Contents and Install Segments From the Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server
- P. Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server Testing Verify Segments Deinstall Correctly
- Q. Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server Testing Load Segment
- R. Verify Segment Installer On The Candidate Platform (kpccp) Can Read Table of Contents and Install Segments From the Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server
- S. Segment Installation Server / Network Installation Server Testing Verify Segments De-install Correctly
- T. Launch Segment Installer From the Command Line
- U. Segment Installation Post Test Cleanup. Candidate Platform Cleanup
- V. Segment Installation Post Test Cleanup. Validation Host Cleanup
- Z. Log Out On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) and Validation Host (kpchost)

Appendix A

ZZ. Setup – Create Test Data Tape that includes segx

2.3 Setup/Equipment Required

(1) Candidate Platform (kpccp) with internal hard drive, CD drive, tape drive and network interface.

(2) Validation Host (kpchost) with internal hard drive, CD drive, tape drive and network interface.

(3) The Validation Host (kpchost) is configured as the DNS name server for both the Candidate Platform (kpccp) and the Validation Host (kpchost).

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 4 Revision: 1.0

2.4 Known Problems

There is a known problem with the way the Installer and Network Installation Server recalculate disk usage after certain installer functions. If the displayed values are wrong, they may be correctly recalculated by selecting and closing Reserved Space. The correct Available Disks and/or Reserved Space setting may need to be reselected.

2.5 Required Personnel

One (1) tester. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 5 Revision: 1.0

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Segment Installer Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:	Date:	
Tester:	Estimated Runtime: 8 hours	
Start Time: End Time:	Actual Runtime:	
Test Site/Organization:	Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL	
Configuration Validated		
Hardware Platform:	System Software:	
Network Type:	Printer:	
Local Devices (if any):		

4. Test Procedure

Start of Validation Procedure

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α	4.1 Pretest Setup		
A.1	Test Data Installation		
A.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Startup
	Login as sysadmin.		
A.1.2	Insert the COE Kernel and Toolkit Source Code, Test Data, and Documentation for Version 4200P6 Version 1.0.0.0 CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.	The CD-ROM is inserted.	Startup
A.1.3	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	The Application Manager window appears.	Startup
A.1.4	Double-click Segment Installer in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.	The Installer window appears.	Setup
A.1.5	Click Select Source.	Select Source is selected.	Setup
A.1.6	Click CD-ROM.	CD-ROM is selected.	Setup
A.1.7	Click TD42P6.tar.	TD42P6.tar is selected.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.8	Click OK.	The Installer window reappears.	Setup
A.1.9	Click Read Contents.	The Installer window disappears while message boxes appear informing that the system is Checking media and then Read Contents in progress.	Setup
		The Installer window reappears with KPC Test Data for 4200P6 Version 1.0.0.0 listed under Select Software To Install.	
A.1.10	Select the KPC Test Data for 4200P6 Version 1.0.0.0.	KPC Test Data for 4200P6 Version 1.0.0.0 is highlighted.	Setup
A.1.11	Click Install.	AN ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Setup
A.1.12	Enter the APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Setup
A.1.13	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Setup
		A RESPOND TO THE MESSAGE dialog box appears with the message	
		Please insert CD Volume #1 for the segment `KPC TEst Data for 4200P6! When you are ready press the OK button.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.14	Click OK.	The Installer window reappears.	Setup
A.1.15	Verify that KPC Test Data for 4200P6 appears in the list under Currently Installed Segments.	KPC Test Data for 4200P6 appears in the list under Currently Installed Segments.	Setup
A.1.16	Eject the CD-ROM.	The CD-ROM ejects.	Setup
A.1.17	Click Exit.	The Installer window disappears.	Setup
A.2	Setup – Create Directories On the Candidate Platform		
A.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Startup
	Open a Terminal window.		
A.2.2	At the command prompt type	The Password prompt returns.	Startup
	su		
	NOTE: Do not use the "-" option.		
A.2.3	Enter the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Startup
A.2.4	At the command prompt type csh	The command prompt returns.	Startup
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	---	---	-----------------
A.2.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Startup
	cd /		
A.2.6	At the command prompt type df -k	The following partitions are listed:	Setup
	NOTE: For The Segment Installation Validation Procedures Tests to run correctly, the following partitions must be mounted.	/h /home1 /home2	
	/h, /home1, /home2.		
A.2.7	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	mkdir /kpchostdsk /kpchostcdrom		
A.3	Edit Local Hosts On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
A.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Setup
	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.		
A.3.2	Double-click Edit Local Hosts.	The Edit Hosts window appears.	Setup
A.3.3	Click Add.	The Add Machine window appears.	Setup
A.3.4	In the Add Machine window, type:	Input is accepted.	Setup
	MACHINE NAME: kpchost		
	MACHINE ADDRESS: 204.34.175.194		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.3.5	Click ОК.	The Add Machine window disappears and the new kpchost host entry appears in the Edit Hosts window.	Setup
A.3.6	Click Close.	The Edit Hosts window disappears.	Setup
A.4	Setup – Modify /etc/inetd.conf and /.rhosts T Shell) On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	o Enable rsh (Open Security For Remote	
A.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The file /etc/inetd.conf is opened for editing.	Setup
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type vi /etc/inetd.conf		
A.4.2	Type /#shell	The vi editor will place the cursor on the line that contains: #shell	Setup
A.4.3	Type x	The vi editor will remove the # symbol. Note: There may be more than one line beginning with #shell. Remove the '#' for	Setup
A 4 4	Туре	all occurences.	Setup
2 x . 1. f	:wq!	The command prompt returns.	South

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.4.5	At the command prompt type	Process information for inetd appears	Setup
	ps -eaf grep inetd	with the process ID in the second column.	
A.4.6	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	kill -HUP <pid></pid>		
	where <pid> is the process ID found in the previous step.</pid>		
A.4.7	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	The file /.rhosts is opened for editing.	Setup
	vi /.rhosts		
A.4.8	Туре	The vi editor will removes the - symbol.	Setup
	x		
A.4.9	Туре	The vi editor enters Insert Mode.	Setup
	i		
A.4.10	Туре	The vi editor inserts kpchost to the file.	Setup
	kpchost		
A.4.11	Press	The vi editor exits Insert Mode.	Setup
	[esc]		
A.4.12	Туре	The vi editor will write to and exit the file.	Setup
	:wq!	The command prompt returns.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.5	Setup – Export /h/data/global and /home2 Direc (kpccp)	tories From the Candidate Platform	
A.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Disk Manager window appears.	Setup
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Disk Manager.		
A.5.2	Select the row that contains the / partition in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Setup
A.5.3	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Setup
A.5.4	In the options text box, type: rw,root=kpchost	rw, root=kpchost appears in the options text box.	Setup
A.5.5	In the pathname text box, type: /h/data/global	/h/data/global appears in the pathname text box.	Setup
A.5.6	Click Export.	A Confirmation window appears asking: Export this directory permanently?	Setup
A.5.7	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Setup
A.5.8	Select the row that contains the /home2 partition in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.5.9	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Setup
A.5.10	In the options text box, type: ro,root=kpchost	ro, root=kpchost appears in the options text box.	Setup
A.5.11	In the pathname text box, verify /home2 is present.	/home2 appears in the pathname text box.	Setup
A.5.12	Click Export.	A Confirmation window appears asking: Export this directory permanently?	Setup
A.5.13	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Setup
A.5.14	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	The following text is displayed:	Setup
	share	/h/data/global rw,root=kpchost /home2 ro,root=kpchost	
A.6	Edit Local Hosts On the Validation Host (kpchost)		
A.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as sysadmin.		
A.6.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.6.3	Double click Edit Local Hosts.	The Edit Hosts window appears.	Setup
A.6.4	Click Add.	The Add Machine window appears.	Setup
A.6.5	In the Add Machine window type: MACHINE NAME: kpccp MACHINE ADDRESS: 204.34.175.195	Input is accepted.	Setup
A.6.6	Click OK.	The Add Machine window disappears and the new kpccp host entry appears in the Edit Hosts window.	Setup
A.6.7	Click Close.	The Edit Hosts window disappears.	Setup
A.7	Setup – Modify /etc/inetd.conf and /.rhosts T Shell) On the Validation Host (kpchost)	o Enable rsh (Open Security For Remote	
A.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the ValidationHost (kpchost).Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Startup
A.7.2	At the command prompt type su	The Password prompt appears.	Startup
A.7.3	Enter the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Startup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.7.4	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Startup
	csh		
A.7.5	At the command prompt type	The file /etc/inetd.conf is opened	Setup
	vi/etc/inetd.conf	for editing.	
A.7.6	At the command prompt type	The vi editor will place the cursor on the	Setup
	/#shell	line that contains:	
		#shell	
A.7.7	At the command prompt type	The vi editor will remove the # symbol.	Setup
	x		
A.7.8	At the command prompt type	The vi editor will write to and exit the file.	Setup
	:wq!	The command prompt returns.	
A.7.9	At the command prompt type	Process information for inetd appears	Setup
	ps -eaf grep inetd	with the process ID in the second column.	
A.7.10	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	kill -HUP <pid></pid>		
	where <pid> is the process ID found in the previous step.</pid>		
A.7.11	At the command prompt type	The file /.rhosts is opened for editing.	Setup
	vi /.rhosts		
A.7.12	Туре	The vi editor will removes the – symbol.	Setup
	x		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.7.13	Туре	The vi editor enters Insert Mode.	Setup
	i		
A.7.14	Туре	The vi editor inserts kpccp to the file.	Setup
	kpccp		
A.7.15	Press	The vi editor exits Insert Mode.	Setup
	[esc]		
A.7.16	Туре	The vi editor will write to and exit the file.	Setup
	:wq!	The command prompt returns.	
A.8	Setup – Export /kpc, /cdrom/kpc_4206, and /home	e2 On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
A.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The CD-ROM is inserted.	Setup
	Insert the KPC Test Data CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.		
A.8.2	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Disk Manager.	The Disk Manager window appears.	Setup
A.8.3	Select the row that contains the / partition in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Setup
A.8.4	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Setup
A.8.5	Type ro=kpccp in the options text box.	ro=kpccp appears in the options text box.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.8.6	In the pathname text box, type: /kpc	/kpc appears in the pathname text box.	Setup
A.8.7	Click Export.	A Confirmation window appears asking: Export this directory permanently?	Setup
A.8.8	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Setup
A.8.9	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Setup
A.8.10	Type ro=kpccp in the options text box.	ro=kpccp appears in the options text box.	Setup
A.8.11	In the pathname text box, type: /cdrom/kpc_4206	/cdrom/kpc_4206 appears in the pathname text box.	Setup
A.8.12	Click Export.	A Confirmation window appears asking: Export this directory permanently?	Setup
A.8.13	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Setup
A.8.14	Select the row that contains the /home2 partition in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.8.15	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Setup
A.8.16	In the options text box, type: ro,root=kpccp	ro, root=kpccp appears in the text box.	Setup
A.8.17	In the pathname text box, verify /home2 is present.	/home2 appears in the pathname text box.	Setup
A.8.18	Click Export.	A Confirmation window appears asking: Export this directory permanently?	Setup
A.8.19	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Setup
A.8.20	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type share	The following text is displayed: /kpc ro=kpccp /cdrom/kpc_4206 ro=kpccp /home2 ro,root=kpccp	Setup
A.9	Setup – Mount /h/data/global Directory From the Validation Host (kpchost)	Candidate Platform (kpccp) On the	
A.9.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Mount File System window appears.	Setup
	In the Disk Manager window, click Mount New.		
A.9.2	In the FILE SYSTEM text box, type kpccp:/h/data/global	kpccp:/h/data/global appears in the text box.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.9.3	In the MOUNT POINT text box, type	/h/data/global appears in the text	Setup
	/h/data/global	box.	
A.9.4	Click MOUNT.	A Confirmation window asks:	Setup
		Mount the File System Permanently?	
A.9.5	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window. kpccp:/h/data/global appears as a file system.	Setup
A.9.6	Click Exit.	The Disk Manager window disappears.	Setup
A.10	Setup – Mount /kpc and /cdrom/kpc_4206 Directo On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	ries From the Validation Host (kpchost)	
A.10.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Mount File System window appears.	Setup
	In the Disk Manager window, click Mount New.		
A.10.2	In the FILE SYSTEM text box, type	kpchost:/kpc appears in the text box.	Setup
	kpchost:/kpc		
A.10.3	In the MOUNT POINT text box, type	/kpchostdsk appears in the text box.	Setup
	/kpchostdsk		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.10.4	Click MOUNT.	A Confirmation window asks:	Setup
		Mount the File System Permanently?	
A.10.5	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.kpchost:/kpc appears as a file system.	Setup
A.10.6	Click Mount New.	The Mount File System window appears.	Setup
A.10.7	In the FILE SYSTEM text box, type kpchost:/cdrom/kpc_4206	kpchost:/cdrom/kpc_4206 appears in the text box.	Setup
A.10.8	In the MOUNT POINT text box, type /kpchostcdrom	/kpchostcdrom appears in the text box.	Setup
A.10.9	Click MOUNT .	A Confirmation window asks: Mount the File System Permanently?	Setup
A.10.10	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window. kpchost:/cdrom/kpc_4206 appears as a file system.	Setup
A.10.11	Click Exit.	The Disk Manager window disappears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.11	Setup – Eject the CD-ROM On the Validation Host (kp	chost)	
A.11.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type unshare /cdrom/kpc_4206		
A.11.2	At the command prompt type	The following text is displayed:	Setup
	share	/kpc ro=kpccp	
		/home2 ro,root=kpccp	
A.11.3	At the command prompt type	The CD-ROM is ejected.	Setup
	eject		
В	4.2 Verify Segment Installer Feature Availability		
B.1	Segment Installer - Main Window On the Candidate Pla (kpchost)	atform (kpccp) and the Validation Host	
B.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost) and Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Segment Installer.		
B.1.2	Verify the Installer windows on each platform are similar.	Size, shape, color and textual information on the Candidate Platform is similar to the Validation Host.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Resul	t	Observed Result
B.1.3	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate	The menu items	are present and contain:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Verify at the top of the screen, the following pull-down	File -	Install Exit	
	menus and their contents: File	Source -	Select Source Read Contents	
	Installed Contents	Installed -	Release Notes Deinstall	
	Help (Grayed Out)	Software	View Installation	
	NOTE: Each of these Menu Items / Functions are duplicates of buttons on the main screen and either choice produces the same results.	Contents -	Release Notes Required Software Conflicting	
		Software	2	
		Help -	(No Action)	
B.1.4	Resize the Installer window.	The Installe larger and smalle	r window resizes both er.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.5	Minimize the Installer window by clicking the dot in the right corner of the title bar.	The Installe top left corner of	r window iconifies to the f the screen.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.1.6	Restore the Installer window by double-clicking on the Installer icon.	The Installer window restores to its previous state.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.7	Relocate the Installer window.	The Installer window relocates anywhere on the screen.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.8	Double-click the upper left corner of the Installer window.	The Installer window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.9	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Segment Installer.	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.2	Source Area - Verify Buttons and Fields Are Present O	n the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
B.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	All fields are present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Verify the following Source fields are present:		
	Host: Device:		
B.2.2	Verify the following buttons are present: Select Source Read Contents	All buttons are present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.2.3	Verify the information displayed in the Source field is correct:	The display reflects the current configuration.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: DAT		
B.3	Select Source - Verify the Functionality of the Select On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	Source Window; Select Each Option	
B.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Source field, click Select Source.		
B.3.2	Verify the following radio buttons are present:	All radio buttons are present and LOCAL and DAT are selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	LOCAL DISK CD-ROM	NOTE: Only certain combinations work.	
	REMOTE DAT EXABYTE NETWORK OTHER	LOCAL - ALL (NETWORK doesn't care)	
		REMOTE – DAT, EXABYTE, OTHER	
		NOTE: DISK and CD-ROM are accessible from a remote device if shared and mounted.	
B.3.3	In the Host field, verify LOCAL is selected.	LOCAL is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.4	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.5	Verify the existence of the following four sections: Filter Directories Files Selection	Each of these sections is present. The filtering section at the top can be used to find a particular file.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.6	Verify the existence of four buttons at the bottom of the Select File window: OK, Filter, Cancel, Help	All buttons are present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.7	Click Cancel.	The Select File window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.8	Click OK.	The Select Source window disappears and the Installer window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.9	Verify the information presented in the following fields is correct: Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: DISK	The display reflects the tester's selections.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.10	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.11	In the Host field, verify LOCAL is selected.	LOCAL is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.12	In the Device field, select CD-ROM.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.13	Verify the existence of the following four sections: Filter Directories Files Selection	Each of these sections is present. The filtering section at the top can be used to find a particular file.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.14	Verify the existence of four buttons at the bottom of the Select File window: OK, Filter, Cancel, Help	All buttons are present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.15	Click Cancel.	The Select File window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.16	In the Device field, select EXABYTE.	EXABYTE is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.17	In the Device field, select OTHER.	A text box appears for manually entering a device.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.18	Enter the device path in the text box, e.g., /dev/rmt/0mn.	The device path appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.19	Click OK.	The Installer window appears and the Source field displays:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: <device path=""></device>	
		where <device path=""> is the device file entered in the previous step, e.g., /dev/rmt/0mn</device>	
B.3.20	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.21	In the Device field, click DAT.	DAT is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.3.22	Click OK.	The Installer window appears and the Source field displays:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: DAT	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 29 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.4	Available Disks Field Display On the Candidate P	latform (kpccp)	
B.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Verify the Available Disks field displays the following columns:	/h /home1 8.56MB 6.85MB 0.0 MB 1.71MB /home2	
	Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved		
	Verify the button Reserved Space appears (grayed out).	[Reserved Space]	
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	
B.5	Available Disks - Reserved Space - Override Disk Spa Platform (kpccp)	ce Allocation Window On the Candidate	
B.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Select partition /home1 from the Available Disks field.		
B.5.2	In the Available Disks field, click Reserved Space.	An Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.5.3	Verify the default value of Override Disk Space Limits.	The default value is set to 80%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.4	Click on the Override Disk Space Limits button to show the pull-down menu.	The Override Disk Space Limits are: 80% (selected by default) 90% 95% 99%	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.5	Select 90%.	The Override Disk Space Limits selection changes to 90%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.6	Verify the Clear and Set to Default box is not selected.	The Clear and Set to Default box is not selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.7	Select and deselect the Clear and Set to Default box.	The box toggles on and off.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.8	Click Cancel.	The Override Disk Space Allocation window disappears and the Disk values remain unchanged.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.5.9	In the Available Disks field, click Reserved Space.	The Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.10	Click on the Override Disk Space Limits button to show the pull-down menu.	The Override Disk Space Limits pull-down menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.11	Select 99%.	The Override Disk Space Limits selection changes to 99%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.12	Click OK.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 8.56MB 8.48MB 0.0 MB 0.09MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.13	In the Available Disks field, click Reserved Space.	The Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.5.14	Verify the Override Disk Space Limits selection is returned to 80%.	The Override Disk Space Limits selection is returned to 80%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.5.15	Click OK.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved	
		/home1 8.56MB 6.80MB 0.0 MB 1.71MB	
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.6	Available Disks - Verify the Information Presented for Candidate Platform (kpccp)	or Actual Disk Size Is Correct On the	
B.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The /home1 disk space information is listed as follows:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	Kbytes used available Mounted on	
	df -k	9751 61 8715 /home1	
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	
B.6.2	To verify the disk space values shown in the Available Disks field, /home1, perform the following calculations: Actual = avail(df -k) / 1024 Reserved = kbytes(df -k) * .9 * .2 / 1024 Available = Actual - Reserved	Results are within 10 K of the values listedin the Available Disks field. Thevalues listed in the Installer windowconcur.Actual = 8.56MBReserved = 1.71MBAvailable = 8.56 - 1.71 = 6.80MB	Circle one: PASS / FAIL Actual: Reserved: Available:
B.6.3	In the Installer window, select /home1 in the Available Disks field.	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.4	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.6.5	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.6	In the Filter text box type /kpc/si/* [r]	/kpc/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.7	In the Files field, double-click bigseg.tar.	The Select File window disappears and the Installer window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.8	Click Read Contents.	The Installer window returns with Big Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.9	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software To Install field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it. The Selected column in the Available Disks field changes from 0.00MB to 0.10MB.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.10	At the bottom of the Installer window, click Install.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears asking for the Master APM Authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.6.11	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.12	Click OK.	Big Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Big Test Segment appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.13	In the Available Disks field, verify the /home1 partition values have changed.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 8.46MB 6.70MB 0.0 MB 1.71MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration. NOTE: See Known Problems 1 in the preamble of this procedure.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.6.14	In the Currently Installed Segments field, select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.6.15	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
B.6.16	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Big Test Segment no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B. 7	Available Disks - Reserve Space 99% – Verify Segment (kpccp)	Installation On the Candidate Platform	
B.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type		
	cd /home1		
B.7.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	mkfile 4m fillspace		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 37 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.7.3	In the Available Disks field select /home1.	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.7.4	In the Available Disks field, click Reserved Space.	The Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.7.5	Change the Override Disk Space Limits value from 80% to 99%.	The 99% toggle is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.7.6	Click OK.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved	
		/home1 4.55MB 4.47MB 0.0 MB 0.09MB	
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	
		NOTE: See Known Problems 1 in the preamble of this procedure.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.7.7	In the Select Software To Install field, select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it. The Selected field in the Available Disks field changes from 0.0MB to 0.10MB.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.7.8	At the bottom of the Installer window, select Install.	Big Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Big Test Segment appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.7.9	In the Available Disks field verify the /home1 partition values have changed.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 4.45MB 4.37MB 0.0 MB 0.09MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration. NOTE: See Known Problems 1 in the preamble of this procedure.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.7.10	In the Currently Installed Segments window select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.7.11	Click Deinstall Software.	A Respond to the Question dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
B.7.12	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Big Test Segment no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.8	Available Disks - No Space – Verify Segment Installatio (kpccp)	n Roll Over on the Candidate Platform	
B.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Available Disks field select /home1.		
B.8.2	In the Available Disks field click Reserved Space.	The Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.8.3	Click OK.	The Available Disks field displays the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		following approximate values:	
		Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved	
		/home1 4.55MB 2.84MB 0.0 MB 1.71MB	
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	
B.8.4	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software To Install field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A Warning window appears stating that available disk space is not enough and the disk will be switched to next available disk.	
B.8.5	Click OK in the Warning window.	The Warning window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.8.6	At the bottom of the Installer window click Install.	Big Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Big Test Segment appears in the Currently Installed Segments window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.8.7	In the Available Disks field verify /homel values have remained the same and the segment installed on /h (or the first available disk partition).	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 4.45MB 2.79MB 0.00 MB 1.71MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration. NOTE: See Known Problems 1 in the preamble of this procedure.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.8.8	In the Currently Installed Segments window select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.8.9	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
B.8.10	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.8.11	Click Exit.	The Installer window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9	Available Disks - No Space – Verify Segment Installatio (kpccp)	n Failure On the Candidate Platform	
B.9.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	In the Terminal window at the command prompt type		
	cd /		
B.9.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	mv /home2 /newhome2		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.9.3	At the command prompt type mkfile 950m /h/fillspace	NOTE: The command may take a few moments to complete.	Setup
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	The command prompt returns.	
	NOTE: The file size parameter may vary, depending on the size of the /h partition. Create a file large enough to fill the /h partition up to at least 85%.		
B.9.4	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Segment Installer.	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9.5	Click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9.6	In the Device field, click DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9.7	In the Filter text box type /kpc/si/* [r]	/kpc/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9.8	In the Files field, double-click bigseg.tar	The Installer window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.9.9	In the Available Disks field, select /home1.	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9.10	In the Source field click Read Contents.	The Installer window reappears with Big Test Segment under the Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9.11	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software to Install field.	A Warning window appears stating that available disk space is not enough. You may increase the available disk space using the Reserved Space Override.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9.12	Click OK.	The Warning window disappears. Control returns to the Installer window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.9.13	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type cd /	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
B.9.14	At the command prompt type mv /newhome2 /home2	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
B.9.15	At the command prompt type rm /h/fillspace /home1/fillspace	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	--	--	-------------------------
С	4.3 Local Devices Testing		
C.1	Verify Segment Installer Can Read Table Of Contents and Install Segments From A Local Tape Drive (DAT) On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
C.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
C.1.2	In the Host field, verify LOCAL is selected.	LOCAL is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.3	In the Device field, select DAT.	DAT is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.4	Select OK.	The Installer window reappears and the Source field displays: Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: DAT	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.5	Insert the Test Segment segx tape into the local device.	The tape drive initializes properly.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Note: Refer to Step ZZ. Appendix A for instructions on creating the segx tape.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.6	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Installer displays Test Segment segx in the Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.7	In the Available Disks field, select /h.	/h is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.8	Select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.9	Click Install.	The Segment Installer prompts for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.10	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the field provided.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.11	Click OK.	Test Segment segx installs accordingly under /h. Once installed, it appears under the Select Software To Install field marked by an asterisk and is listed under the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2	Verify Segment Installs and Deinstalls Correctly On the	Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
C.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). On the Installer menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.2	Verify the segment installed correctly.	The Install Log indicates: Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.4	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type ls /h/segx	The contents of the directory is listed with Integ, Scripts, SegDescrip, bin, and data subdirectories.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.2.5	In the Installer window, verify Test Segment segx is listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Test Segment segx is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.6	Under Currently Installed Segments select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.7	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
C.2.8	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.9	On the Installer menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log window indicates: Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully de-installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 49 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.2.10	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3	Verify Window Name and Functionality Of Currently I Platform (kpccp)	Installed Release Notes On the Candidate	
C.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Release Notes window does not open.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Select Release Notes below Select Software To Install.		
	(currently grayed out).		
C.3.2	Select Test Segment segx from the Select Software To Install field.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.3	Click Release Notes.	The RELEASE NOTES window appears with the following header fields:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Name: Test Segment segx	
		Version: 1.2.3.4	
		This segment is used when testing Segment Installer.	
C.3.4	Click OK.	The RELEASE NOTES window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.3.5	In the Select Software To Install field, click Requires.	The REQUIRED SEGMENTS window appears with the following header fields:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NAME: Test Segment segx	
		VERSION: 1.2.3.4	
		NAME VERSION	
		COE Component Parent 4.0.0.0	
C.3.6	Click OK.	The REQUIRED SEGMENTS window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.7	In the Select Software To Install field, click Conflicts.	The CONFLICTING SEGMENTS window appears with the following header fields:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NAME: Test Segment segx	
		VERSION: 1.2.3.4	
		NAME VERSION Dummy Conflict Segment (blank)	
C.3.8	Click OK.	The CONFLICTING SEGMENTS window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.4	Install A Segment To An Alternate Location On the Ca		
C.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Available Disks field, select /home1.		
C.4.2	In the Select Software to Install field, deselect and reselect Test Segment segx.	The disk listed under the Disk column changes to /homel under Select Software To Install.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.4.3	Click Install.	Test Segment segx installs accordingly under /home1. Once installed, it appears under Select Software To Install marked by an asterisk and is listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.5	Verify Successful Installation Of Test Segment seg Candidate Platform (kpccp)	x On the Alternate Location On the	
C.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The contents of the directory /home1 is listed with segx as a subdirectory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type		
	ls -la /home1		
C.5.2	Туре	The softlink segx -> /home1/segx is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -la /h		
	and verify that the softlink segx -> /home1/segx is listed.		
C.5.3	In the Installer window select Test Segment segx in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.5.4	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.5.5	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.5.6	In a Terminal window, type	There is no segx directory listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /home1		
C.6	Verify Segment Installer Can Read Table Of Contents a ROM Drive On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	and Install Segments From A Local CD-	
C.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The CD-ROM is inserted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Insert the KPC Test Data CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.		
C.6.2	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.6.3	In the Device field, select CD-ROM.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.6.4	Enter the following in the Selection text box: /cdrom/kpc_4206/segx.tar	/cdrom/kpc_4206/segx.tar appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.6.5	Click OK.	The Installer window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.6.6	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Installer displays the Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.6.7	In the Available Disks field, verify /home1 is selected.	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.6.8	In the Select Software To Install field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.6.9	Click Install.	The following message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please Insert CD Volume #1 for the segment 'Test Segment segx'. When you are ready press the OK button.	
C.6.10	Click OK.	Test Segment segx installs accordingly under /home1. Once installed, it appears under Select Software To Install marked by an asterisk and is listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.7	Verify Segment Installs and Deinstalls Correctly On the	e Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
C.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Install Log window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	On the Installer menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.		
C.7.2	Verify the segment installed correctly.	The Install Log indicates:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully installed.	
C.7.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.7.4	At the command prompt type ls -la /home1/segx	The directory segx is listed with Integ, Scripts, SegDescrip, bin, and data subdirectories.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.7.5	In the Installer window, verify Test Segment segx is listed under Currently Installed Segments.	The segment is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.7.6	In the Currently Installed Segments field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.7.7	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks: Do you really want to remove the segments? Test Segment segx	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.7.8	Click Yes.	The segment deinstalls and is not listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.7.9	On the Installer menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log window indicates: Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully de-installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.7.10	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.7.11	At the command prompt type	The CD-ROM is ejected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	eject		
C.8	Verify Segment Installer Can Read Table Of Contents a Device On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	and Install Segments From A Local Other	
C.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
C.8.2	In the Device field, click OTHER.	OTHER is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A text box appears for manually entering a device path.	
C.8.3	In the OTHER text box, enter the device path of the local tape drive: e.g. /dev/rmt/0mn	The text box accepts user input.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.8.4	Click OK.	The Installer window reappears with correct information in the Source field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.8.5	Ensure the segx test tape is loaded in the local tape drive.	The tape is loaded.	Setup
C.8.6	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer reads the Table of Contents. When complete, The Installer displays the Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.8.7	In the Select Software To Install field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.8.8	Click Install.	Test Segment segx installs accordingly under /home1. Once installed, it appears under Select Software To Install marked by an asterisk and is listed under Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
С.9	Verify Segment Installs and Deinstalls Correctly On th	e Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
C.9.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Install Log window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	On the Installer menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.		
C.9.2	Verify the segment installed correctly.	The Install Log indicates:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully installed.	
C.9.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.9.4	At the command prompt type	The directory segx is listed with Integ,	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -la /home1/segx	subdirectories.	
C.9.5	In the Installer window, verify Test Segment segx is listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Test Segment segx is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.9.6	In the Currently Installed Segments field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.9.7	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
C.9.8	Click Yes.	The segment deinstalls and is not listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.9.9	On the Installer menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log window indicates: Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully de-installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.9.10	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.9.11	In a Terminal window, type	There is no segx directory listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /home1		
C.9.12	At the command prompt type mt rewoffl	The tape is ejected.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.10	Verify Segments Can Be Read and Install Segments Fro	om A Local Tape Drive	
	(Select Source - EXABYTE) Optional test if vendor su		
D	4.4 Remote Testing		
D.1	Verify Segments Can Be Read, Installed and De-installe the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
D.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
D.1.2	In the Host field, select REMOTE.	REMOTE is selected and a NAME text box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.3	Type kpchost in the NAME text box.	kpchost appears in the NAME text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.4	In the Device field, select DAT.	DAT is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.5	Click OK.	The Select Source window disappears. In the Source window of the Installer, the Host: entry says REMOTE and the correct machine name. Also the Device: entry selects the tape device you are using.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.6	Insert the Test Segment segx tape into kpchost's tape drive.	The tape drive initializes properly.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.7	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer reads the Table of Contents. When complete, The Installer displays the Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.8	In the Select Software To Install window, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.9	Click Install.	The segment installs under /home1.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.10	In the Currently Installed Segments field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.11	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
D.1.12	Click Yes.	The segment deinstalls and is not listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2	Verify Segments Can Be Read, Installed and De-installe Candidate Platform (kpccp)	ed From A Remote OTHER Device On the	
D.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Installer window, click Select Source, in the Source field.		
D.2.2	In the Host field verify that REMOTE is selected.	REMOTE is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.3	In the Device field, click OTHER.	A text box appears to the right of the OTHER device selection.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.4	In the OTHER text box, enter the appropriate device path for the remote tape drive, e.g., /dev/rmt/0mn.	/dev/rmt/0mn appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.5	Click OK.	The Select Source window disappears. In the Source window of the Installer, the Host: entry says REMOTE and the correct machine name. Also the Device: entry displays the other device path.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.6	Ensure the segx test tape is loaded in the local tape drive.	The tape is loaded.	Setup
D.2.7	Under Source, Click Read Contents.	The Installer window returns with a Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.8	Select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.9	Click Install.	The segment installs under /home1.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.10	In the Currently Installed Segments field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.11	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
D.2.12	Click Yes.	The segment deinstalls and is not listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.13	NOTE: Perform the following step on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The tape is ejected.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	mt rewoffl		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.3	Verify Segments Can Be Read, Installed and De-installe Candidate Platform (kpccp)	ed From A Remote DISK Drive On the	
D.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Installer window, click Select Source, in the Source field.		
D.3.2	In the Host field verify that REMOTE is selected.	REMOTE is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.3	In the Device field, click DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.4	In the Filter text box type: /kpchostdsk/si/* [r]	/kpchostdsk/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.5	In the Files field double-click bigseg.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Installer window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.6	Click Read Contents.	The Installer window returns with Big Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.3.7	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software To Install field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.8	At the bottom of the Installer window select Install.	Test Segment segx installs accordingly under /home1. Once installed, it appears under Select Software To Install marked by an asterisk and is listed under Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.9	In the Currently Installed Segments field select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.10	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the message: Do you really want to remove the segments? Big Test Segment	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 68 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.3.11	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4	Resume the Export Of the CD-ROM Drive (Share the F Validation Hosts (kpchost)	Root Directory Of the Installed CD) On the	
D.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation host (kpchost).	The CD-ROM is inserted.	Setup
	Insert the KPC Test Data CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.		
D.4.2	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	share -o ro=kpccp /cdrom/kpc_4206		
D.4.3	At the command prompt type	The following text is displayed:	Setup
	share	/kpc ro=kpccp	
		/home2 ro,root=kpccp	
		/cdrom/kpc_4206 ro=kpccp	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.5	Verify Segments Can Be read and Installed From A Reather the Root Directory Of the Installed CD) On the Candidate	mote CD-ROM Drive (Share and Mount ate Platform (kpccp)	
D.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
	In the Installer window, click Select Source, in the Source field.		
D.5.2	In the Host field SELECT REMOTE.	REMOTE is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.3	Type kpchost in the NAME test box.	kpchost appears in the NAME test box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.4	In the Device field, click CD-ROM.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.5	Enter the following in the Selection text box: /kpchostcdrom/segx.tar	/kpchostcdrom/segx.tar appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.6	Click OK.	The Installer window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.5.7	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Installer displays the Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.8	In the Available Disks field select /home1	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.9	In the Select Software To Install field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.10	Click Install.	The following message appears: Please Insert CD Volume #1 for the segment 'Test Segment segx'. When you are ready press the OK button.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.11	Click OK.	Test Segment segx installs accordingly under /home1. Once installed, it appears under Select Software To Install marked by an asterisk and is listed under the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.5.12	In the Currently Installed Segments field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.13	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
D.5.14	Click Yes.	The segment deinstalls and is not listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.5.15	Click Exit.	The Installer window closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.6	Cleanup – Eject the CD-ROM On the Validation Host (kpchost)	
D.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type unshare /cdrom/kpc_4206		
D.6.2	At the command prompt type	The following text is displayed:	Cleanup
	share	/kpc ro=kpccp	
		/home2 ro,root=kpccp	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
D.6.3	At the command prompt type	The CD-ROM is ejected.	Cleanup	
	eject			
D. 7	Verify Segments Can Be Read and Install Segments From A Remote tape drive (Select Source - EXABYTE)			
	Optional test if vendor supports Exabyte drives			
Е	4.5 Test the Runtime Tools			
E.1	Install the Runtime Tools Segment On the Candidat	e Platform (kpccp)		
	NOTE: Any incorrect input in the steps below will cause the Runtime Tools Segment to fail to load. To determine where the failure occurred, search the $/tmp/out.log$ file for the word FAILED. Then run step E.1 again.			
E.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Installer window opens and displays messages in the terminal.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type the following as sysadmin:			
	/h/COE/bin/COEInstaller & tee [s]			
	/tmp/out.log			
E.1.2	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.3	In the Host field, verify LOCAL is selected.	LOCAL is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.4	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.5	In the Selection text box, type /kpc/si/RTTseg.tar	/kpc/si/RTTseg.tar appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.6	Click OK.	The Select File and Select Source dialog boxes disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.7	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer window shows Runtime Tools Test Segment listed under Select Software To Install.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.8	Select Runtime Tools Test Segment.	Runtime Tools Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.9	Click Install.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.10	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.11	Click OK.	A dialog box appears stating:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Runtime Tools Test Segment'	
		Then a sequence of dialog boxes appears.	
E.1.12	Enter the requested text in each dialog box.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter exactly "Now is the time" (expect beeps), click OK:	
E.1.13	In the text box, type	Now is the time is entered in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Now is the time	NOTE: The word "time" is not displayed.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.14	Click OK.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter exactly "Test*_1%-@", click OK:	
E.1.15	In the text box, type	Test*_1%-@ is entered in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Test*_1%-@		
E.1.16	Click OK.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter exactly "9", click OK:	
E.1.17	In the text box, type 9	9 is entered in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.18	Click OK.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears: Enter nothing, click OK:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.19	Click OK.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter exactly "0123456789" 5 times in sequence (expect beeps), click OK:	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 76 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.20	In the text box, type 01234567890123456789012345678901234567 890123456789	01234567890123456789012345678 901234567890123456789 is entered in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NOTE: 4 sets of 0123456789 will appear in the text box.	
E.1.21	Click OK.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		COEPrompt is similar to COEMsg, but expects the user to enter a response. The syntax is: "COEPrompt {parameters} msg" where msg is the string to display.	
		Enter "Yes" exactly and click OK if the above sentence is complete. Otherwise, enter nothing and click OK:	
E.1.22	In the text box, type Yes	Yes is entered in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.23	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears: Can you read this prompt?	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.24	Click Yes.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, if the message says only 'Hello' click the No button; otherwise click Yes.	
		For all following prompts, if no message appears, click the button on the right.	
		To continue, type nothing and click OK below:	
E.1.25	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the following: Hello	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.26	Click No.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		If the buttons below show True and False, click the True button. Otherwise, click the button on the right.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.27	Click True.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		If the buttons below show True and False, click the False button. Otherwise, click the button on the left.	
E.1.28	Click False.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		If the buttons below show Accept and Cancel, click the Accept button. Otherwise, click the button on the right.	
E.1.29	Click Accept.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		If the buttons below show Accept and Cancel, click the Cancel button. Otherwise, click the button on the left.	
E.1.30	Click Cancel.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		If the buttons below show Exit and Cancel, click the Exit button. Otherwise, click the button on the right.	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 79 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.31	Click Exit.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		If the buttons below show "Exit or Cancel" and "Continue", click the "Exit or Cancel" button. Otherwise, click the button on the right.	
E.1.32	Click Exit or Cancel.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		If the buttons below show Yes and No, click the Yes button. Otherwise, click the button on the right.	
E.1.33	Click Yes.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		If the buttons below show True and False, click the True button. Otherwise, click the button on the right.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.34	Click True.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, if the message is exactly "Test*_1%- @", and Yes and No buttons are shown, click the No button. Otherwise, click the button on the left.	
		Type nothing and click OK to continue:	
E.1.35	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the following: Test*_1%-@	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.36	Click No.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, if the message area is blank, and Yes and No buttons are shown, click the Yes button. Otherwise, click the button on the right.	
		Type nothing and click OK to continue:	
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
--------	-----------------	---	-------------------------
E.1.37	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with no message.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.38	Click Yes.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, write down the message shown and click the OK button.	
		Type nothing and click OK to continue:	
E.1.39	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Test*_1%-@	
E.1.40	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, write down the message shown and click the OK button.	
		Was the previous message exactly "Test*_1%-@"?	
E.1.41	Click Yes.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Test	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.42	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, write down the message shown and click the OK button.	
		Was the previous message exactly "Test"?	
E.1.43	Click Yes.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Single quote pass	
E.1.44	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, write down the message shown and click the OK button.	
		Was the previous message exactly "Single quote pass"?	
E.1.45	Click Yes.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with no message.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.46	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, remember the message shown and click the OK button.	
		Was the previous message blank?	
E.1.47	Click Yes.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		I pledge allegiance to the flag of the United States of America And to the republic for which it stands one nation, under God, indivisible, with liberty and justice for all.	
E.1.48	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, remember the message shown and click the OK button.	
		Was the previous message the complete pledge of allegiance?	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.49	Click Yes.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter exactly "password" for both, click OK:	
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.50	Type password in both text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.51	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Did the password entry fields only display asterisks (*) as you typed?	
E.1.52	Click Yes.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, enter "sample" for the password and click OK.	
		Enter nothing here and click OK to continue.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.53	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
E.1.54	Type sample in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.55	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		In the previous prompt, did only the password entry field appear, with no message, and no verify field?	
E.1.56	Click Yes.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter exactly 'password'	
		Password (text box)	
E.1.57	Type password in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.58	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		In the previous prompt, did only the password entry field appear, with no verify field?	
E.1.59	Click Yes.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, enter "test1234" for the password, verify and click OK.	
		Enter nothing here and click OK to continue:	
E.1.60	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.61	Type test1234 in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 87 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.62	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		In the previous prompt, did both the password and verify fields appear, with no message?	
E.1.63	Click Yes.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the next prompt, enter "Test*_1%-@" for the password, verify and click OK.	
		Enter nothing here and click OK to continue:	
E.1.64	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.65	Type Test*_1%-@ in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.66	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		The first time you see this prompt, enter "012345678901234" for the password and verification and click OK. This should return an error message - write it down. The second time, enter "tested" and click OK. Password (text box)	
E 1 67	Type 010245 (70001024) in the tayt haves	Astorisks appear in the text hoves	Circle one: DASS / FAII
E.1.07	Type 012345678901234 in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Clicle one. FASS / FAIL
E.1.68	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password must be 6 to 14 characters in length!	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 89 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.69	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		The first time you see this prompt, enter "012345678901234" for the password and verification and click OK. This should return an error message - write it down. The second time, enter "tested" and click OK. Password (text box) Verify (text box)	
E.1.70	Type tested in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.71	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		In the previous prompts, did you receive one error message indicating that the password must be 6 - 14 characters in length?	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.72	Click Yes.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		For the next two prompts, duplicate the prompt message in the password field and click OK.	
		Enter nothing here and click OK to continue:	
E.1.73	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Test*_1%-@	
		Password (text box)	
E.1.74	Type Test*_1%-@ in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.75	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		%TestCase	
		Password (text box)	
E.1.76	Type %TestCase in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.77	Click OK.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		For the next three prompts, enter nothing in the password field and click OK.	
		Enter nothing here and click OK to continue:	
E.1.78	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.79	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.80	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.81	Click OK.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		For the next three prompts, enter "01234567890" in the password and verify fields and click OK. Respond to each error message by clicking OK.	
		Enter nothing here and click OK to continue:	
E.1.82	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.83	Type 01234567890 in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.84	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password must be 6 to 10 characters in length!	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.85	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.86	Type 01234567890 in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.87	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password must be 6 to 10 characters in length!	
E.1.88	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.89	Type 01234567890 in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.90	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password must be 6 to 10 characters in length!	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.91	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		In the previous prompt, did you receive 3 error messages indicating that the password must be 6 - 10 characters in length?	
E.1.92	Click Yes.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter `012345678'. Click OK on errors	
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.93	Type 012345678 in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.94	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password must be 6 to 8 characters in length!	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.95	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter `012345678'. Click OK on errors	
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.96	Type 012345678 in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.97	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password must be 6 to 8 characters in length!	
E.1.98	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter `012345678'. Click OK on errors	
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	
E.1.99	Type 012345678 in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.100	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password must be 6 to 8 characters in length!	
E.1.101	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		In the previous prompts, did you receive 3 error messages indicating that the password must be 6 - 8 characters in length?	
E.1.102	Click Yes.	An ENTER A RESPONSE dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		For the next prompt, enter "testing" in the password and verify fields and click OK.	
		Enter nothing here and click OK to continue:	
E.1.103	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Password (text box)	
		Verify (text box)	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.104	Type testing in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.105	Click OK.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears: COEPromptPasswd is similar to COEPrompt in syntax and operation. It is intended to be used in PreInstall and PostInstall to ask the user for a password. Enter `testing' Password (text box) Verify (text box)	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.106	Type testing in the text boxes.	Asterisks appear in the text boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.107	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears: In the previous prompt, did the message appear on several lines ?	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 98 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.108	Click Yes.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: Any incorrect input in the above steps will cause the Runtime Tools Segment to fail to load. To determine where the failure occurred, search the /tmp/out.log file for the word FAILED. Then run step E.1 again.	Building segment lists The Installer window returns to the forefront and shows Runtime Tools Segment listed under Currently Installed Segments.	
E.1.109	Open another Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
E.1.110	At the command prompt type grep FAILED /tmp/out.log	The command prompt returns without any Sub-test indicated as FAILED.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.2	Deinstall the Runtime Tools Segment On the Candid	late Platform (kpccp)	
E.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). In the Segment Installer window, select the Runtime Tools Test Segment segment in the Currently Installed Segments field.	The Runtime Tools Test Segment segment in the Currently Installed Segments field is highlighted.	Cleanup
E.2.2	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears: Do you really want to remove the segments? Runtime Tools Test Segment	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.2.3	Click Yes.	The following dialog box appears:	Cleanup
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		Control returns to the Segment Installer window.	
E.2.4	When removal is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments field and the Select Software to Install field.	The Runtime Tools Test Segment is no longer listed in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Cleanup
		An asterisk (*) no longer appears next to the Runtime Tools Test Segment segment in the Select Software to Install field.	
E.2.5	Click Exit in the bottom menu bar of the Segment Installer.	The Segment Installer window disappears.	Cleanup

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 100 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F	4.6 Segment Type Tests		
F.1	Verify That All Segment Types Can Be Installed By the Segment Installer On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
F.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Installer window appears.	Setup
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Segment Installer.		
F.1.2	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
F.1.3	In the Device field, click DISK.	The DISK option is selected and the Select File dialog box appears.	Setup
F.1.4	In the Filter text box, type	/kpc/si/* appears in the text box.	Setup
	/kpc/si/* [r]		
F.1.5	In the Files field, double-click on the following entry:	The Installer window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	all_types.tar		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 101 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.6	In the Source field, click Read Contents. NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all segments.	The following segments appear in the Select Software To Install field:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Sample Aggregate Segment	
		Sample Account Group Segment	
		Sample COE Child Segment	
		Sample COTS Segment	
		Sample Data-Global Segment	
		Sample Data-Local Segment	
		Sample Data-Segment Segment	
		Sample Software Segment	
		SampleSW.P1	
F.1.7	Select the following segments in the Select Software To Install field:	All requested segments in the Select Software To Install field are highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Sample Aggregate Segment		
	Sample Account Group Segment		
	Sample COE Child Segment		
	Sample COTS Segment		
	Sample Software Segment		
F.1.8	Click Install.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears asking for the Master APM Authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.9	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.10	Click OK.	The working box may be blank, or the following dialog boxes will appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Aggregate Segment'	
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Aggregate Child Segment'	
		PreInstall installation directory is /h/AcctGrps/SampleAcctGrp	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.11	Click OK.	The working box may be blank, or the following dialog boxes will appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Account Group Segment'	
		PostInstall installation directory is /h/AcctGrps/SampleAcctGrp	
F.1.12	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		PreInstall installation directory is /h/COE/Comp/SampleCOEChild	
F.1.13	Click OK.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample COE Child Segment'	
		PostInstall installation directory is /h/COE/Comp/SampleCOEChild	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.14	Click OK.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample COTS Segment'	
		PreInstall installation directory is /h/SampleSW	
F.1.15	Click OK.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Software Segment'	
		PostInstall installation directory is /h/SampleSW	
F.1.16	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Building segment lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.17	When installation is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments field and the Select Software To Install field.	The following segments are listed in the Currently Installed Segments field:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all	Sample Aggregate Segment	
	segments.	Sample Account Group Segment	
		Sample COE Child Segment	
		Sample COTS Segment	
		Sample Software Segment	
		An asterisk (*) appears next to the aforementioned segments in the Select Software To Install field.	
F.1.18	Select the following segments in the Select Software To Install field:	All requested segments in the Select Software To Install	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Samp	Sample Data-Global Segment	field are highlighted.	
	Sample Data-Local Segment		
	Sample Data-Segment Segment		
	SampleSW.P1		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 106 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.19	Click Install.	The working box may be blank, or the following dialog boxes will appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Data-Global Segment'	
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Data-Local Segment'	
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Data-Segment Segment'	
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `SampleSW.P1'	
		Building segment lists	
		Control returns to the Installer window.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.20	When installation is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments field and the Select Software To Install field.	All sample segments are listed in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all segments.	An asterisk (*) appears next to all sample segments in the Select Software To Install field.	
F.2	Verify That All Segments Are Installed Onto the Hard I	Disk On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
F.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Verify that Sample Aggregate Segment, Sample Aggregate Child Segment, Sample Data-Global Segment, Sample Data-Local Segment, Sample Data-Segment Segment, and Sample Software Segment are installed onto the hard disk. In the Terminal window at the command prompt, type ls /h	The following directories are listed: SampleAgg SampleAggChild SampleDataGlobal SampleDataLocal SampleDataSegment SampleSW	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.2	Verify that Sample Account Group Segment is installed onto the hard disk. At the command prompt, type	The directory SampleAcctGrp is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/AcctGrps		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.3	Verify that Sample COE Child Segment is installed onto the hard disk.	The directory SampleCOEChild is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt, type		
	ls /h/COE/Comp		
F.2.4	Verify that Sample COTS Segment is installed onto the hard disk.	The directory SampleCOTS is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt, type		
	ls /h/COTS		
F.2.5	Verify that Sample Data-Local Segment is installed onto the hard disk.	The directory SampleDataLocal is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt, type		
	ls /h/data/local		
F.2.6	Verify that Sample Data-Global Segment is installed onto the hard disk.	The directory SampleDataGlobal is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt, type		
	ls /h/data/global		
F.2.7	Verify that Sample Data-Segment Segment is installed onto the hard disk.	The directory SampleDataSegment is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt, type		
	ls /h/SampleSW/data		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.8	Verify that SampleSoftware Segment is installed onto the hard disk.	The directory P1 is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt, type		
	ls /h/SampleSW/Patches		
F.3	Verify That All Segment Types Can Be Removed By the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	e Segment Installer On the	
F.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	SampleSW.P1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Installer window, select SampleSW.P1 in the Currently Installed Segments field.		
F.3.2	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		SampleSW.P1	
F.3.3	Click Yes.	The working box may be blank, or the following dialog box will appear:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		Control returns to the Installer window.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.4	When removal is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments field and the Select Software To Install field.	The SampleSW.P1 segment is no longer listed in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all segments.	An asterisk (*) no longer appears next to the SampleSW.P1 segment in the Select Software To Install field.	
F.3.5	In the Currently Installed Segments field, select the following segments:	All requested segments in the Currently Installed Segments field are highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Sample Aggregate Segment		
	Sample Account Group Segment		
	Sample COE Child Segment		
	Sample COTS Segment		
	Sample Data-Global Segment		
	Sample Data-Local Segment		
	Sample Data-Segment Segment		
	Sample Software Segment		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 111 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.6	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Sample Data-Segment Segment Sample Data-Local Segment Sample Data-Global Segment Sample Software Segment Sample Aggregate Segment Sample COE Child Segment Sample COTS Segment Sample Account Group Segment	
F.3.7	Click Yes.	The working box may be blank, or the following dialog boxes will appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		Building segment lists	
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /h/SampleSW	
F.3.8	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /h/COE/Comp/SampleCOEChild	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.9	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /h/AcctGrps/SampleAcctGrp	
F.3.10	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Building segment lists	
		Control returns to the Installer window.	
F.3.11	When removal is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments field and the Select Software To Install field.	All sample segments are no longer listed in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all segments.	An asterisk (*) no longer appears next to any segments in the Select Software To Install field.	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 113 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
G	4.7 Test the Process Descriptor				
G. 1	Install Processes Test Segment On the Candidat	e Platform (kpccp)			
G.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). In the Installer window click Select Source.	The Select Source dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
G.1.2	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
G.1.3	In the Files list box select ProcSeg.tar	ProcSeg.tar is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
G.1.4	Click OK.	The Select File and Select Source dialog boxes disappear. The Installer window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
G.1.5	Click Read Contents.	In the Installer window, Processes Test Segment is listed under Select Software To Install.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
G.1.6	Select Processes Test Segment.	Processes Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 114 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.7	Click Install.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Building segment lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront and shows Processes Test Segment listed under Currently Installed Segments.	
G.1.8	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window double-click Reboot System.	The Reboot window appears with the message:	Setup
		Reboot machine?	
G.1.9	Click Yes.	The machine reboots.	Setup
G.2	Verify Boot, Run-Once, and Periodic Processes Were St	tarted On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
G.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
G.2.2	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
G.2.3	At the command prompt type	The Password prompt appears.	Setup
	su -		
G.2.4	At the Password prompt type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.2.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	csh		
G.2.6	At the command prompt type	The current system date and time are	Setup
	date displayed.	displayed.	
			Date:
			Time:
G.2.7	Wait 5 minutes so that the period process will have had time to start.		Setup
G.2.8	At the command prompt type	The output contains several lines indicating started processes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	/h/ProcSeg/bin/PROC-check-install		
		The following process show start time the same as the last reboot:	
		PROC-boot-process	
		PROC-boot-process-coe	
		PROC-boot-process-secman	
		PROC-run-once-process	
		The following processes are started:	
		PROC-periodic-process-a	
		PROC-periodic-process-b	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.3	Verify Session Processes Were Started On the Candidat	te Platform (kpccp)	
G.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Setup
	<pre>Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.</pre>		
G.3.2	In the Application Manager - SecAdm dialog box, double-click APM Client.	An Input dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Setup
G.3.3	Enter the master APM authentication Key.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Setup
G.3.4	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager dialog box appears.	Setup
G.3.5	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Setup
G.3.6	Select File > New Profile.	The Create Profile dialog box appears.	Setup
G.3.7	Click Identification.	The Identification tab is displayed.	Setup
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
--------	--	---	-----------------
G.3.8	Enter the following value: Profile Name: proc_prof	proc_prof appears in the text box.	Setup
G.3.9	Click Features.	The Features tab is displayed.	Setup
G.3.10	Select SOL Processes Test Segment from the Segments panel.	SOL Processes Test Segment is highlighted. The SOL Process Test Segment-Proc Icon feature appears in the Features panel.	Setup
G.3.11	Select Processes Test Segment-Proc Icon in the Features panel.	Processes Test Segment-Proc Icon is selected	Setup
G.3.12	Click Hosts.	The Hosts tab is displayed.	Setup
G.3.13	Double-click kpccp appear in the Available Hosts panel.	kpccp moves to the Assigned Hosts panel.	Setup
G.3.14	Click Submit.	A Status Summary dialog box appears indicating the new profile has been added.	Setup
G.3.15	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.3.16	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, under Accounts, double-click user secman.	A Modify Account: secman dialog box appears.	Setup
G.3.17	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Setup
G.3.18	Double-click proc_prof.	Profile proc_prof moves to the Assigned Profiles panel.	Setup
G.3.19	Click Submit.	A Status Summery dialog box appears indicating user secman was modified.	Setup
G.3.20	Click OK to clear the Status Summary.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Setup
G.3.21	Click Profile Selector (the head with a question mark).	The Profile Selector window appears.	Setup
G.3.22	Double-click proc_prof.	Profile proc_prof moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.3.23	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		PROC: Session process has been started.	
G.3.24	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.3.25	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.4	Cleanup ProcSeg on the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
G.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Profile Selector window appears with proc_prof listed in the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Click Profile Selector (the head with a question mark).	Selected Profiles panel.	
G.4.2	Double-click SSO Default.	Profile SSO Default moves to the Selected Profiles panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		proc_prof moves to the Available Profiles panel.	
G.4.3	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		PROC: Session exit process has been started.	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 120 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.4.4	Click OK.	The Profile Selector Results window appears stating that the profile was successfully assumed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.4.5	Click Done.	The Profile Selector window and the Profile Selector Results window disappear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.4.6	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, under Accounts, double-click user secman.	A Modify Account: secman dialog box appears.	Cleanup
G.4.7	Click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Cleanup
G.4.8	Double-click proc_prof.	Profile proc_prof moves to the Available Profiles panel.	Cleanup
G.4.9	Click Submit.	A Status Summery dialog box appears indicating user secman was modified.	Cleanup
G.4.10	Click OK to clear the Status Summary.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.4.11	In the Account and Profile Manager dialog box, click Profiles.	The Profiles tab is displayed.	Cleanup
G.4.12	Select proc_prof.	proc_prof is highlighted.	Cleanup
G.4.13	Select Edit > Delete.	A Confirm window prompts for confirmation.	Cleanup
G.4.14	Click Yes.	A Status Summary window appears indicating the Profile was successfully deleted.	Cleanup
G.4.15	Click OK.	Control returns to the Account and Profile Manager dialog box. The entry for proc_prof has been removed from the Profiles tab.	Cleanup
G.4.16	Click EXIT in the CDE Menu Bar.	The Logout Confirmation window appears.	Cleanup
G.4.17	Click OK.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Cleanup
G.4.18	Login as sysadmin.	The desktop appears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.4.19	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Application Manager - SysAdm window appears.	Cleanup
		NOTE: If SA Default profile is not selected, then select it with the Profile Selector.	
G.4.20	Double-click Segment Installer.	The Installer window appears.	Cleanup
G.4.21	In the Installer window, select Processes Test Segment in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Processes Test Segment in the Currently Installed Segments field is highlighted.	Cleanup
G.4.22	Click Deinstall Software.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Cleanup
G.4.23	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Cleanup
G.4.24	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Cleanup
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Processes Test Segment	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.4.25	Click Yes.	The working box may be blank, or the following dialog box will appear:	Cleanup
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	
G.4.26	When removal is complete, check the Currently Installed Segments field.	Processes Test Segment is no longer listed in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Cleanup
G.4.27	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears.	Cleanup
G.4.28	At the command prompt type su	The Password prompt appears.	Startup
G.4.29	Enter the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Startup
G.4.30	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Startup
	csh		
G.4.31	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rm /tmp/PROC*		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
н	4.8 Verify Segment Installer Will Process Conf	licts Descriptor	
H.1	Install Conflicts Test Segment On the Candidat		
H.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
H.1.2	In the Device field, click DISK.	The DISK option is selected and the Select File dialog box appears.	Setup
H.1.3	In the Selection text box type	/kpc/si/conflicts.tar appears in	Setup
	/kpc/si/conflicts.tar	the text box.	
H.1.4	Click OK.	The Select File and Select Source dialog boxes disappear.	Setup
H.1.5	Click Read Contents.	In the Installer window, Conflicts Test Segment is listed under Select Software To Install.	Setup
H.1.6	Select Conflicts Test Segment.	Conflicts Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.7	Click Install.	The following dialog box appears:	Setup
		Building segment lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront and shows Conflicts Test Segment listed under Currently Installed Segments.	
H.1.8	In the Installer window, select Conflicts Test Segment in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Conflicts Test Segment in the Currently Installed Segments field is highlighted.	Setup
H.1.9	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears:	Setup
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Conflicts Test Segment	
H.1.10	Click Yes.	The following dialog box appears:	Setup
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.11	When removal is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments field and the Select Software To Install field.	Conflicts Test Segment is no longer listed in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Setup
		An asterisk (*) no longer appears next to Conflicts Test Segment in the Select Software To Install field.	
H.1.12	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
H.1.13	In the Device field, click DISK.	The DISK option is selected and the Select File dialog box appears.	Setup
H.1.14	In the Filter box type:	segx.tar is highlighted.	Setup
	/kpc/si/*		
	In the Files list box select		
	segx.tar		
H.1.15	Click OK.	The Select File and Select Source dialog boxes disappear.	Setup
H.1.16	Click Read Contents.	In the Installer window, Test Segment segx is listed under Select Software To Install.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.17	Select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h.	Setup
H.1.18	Click Install.	The following dialog box appears:	Setup
		Building segment lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront and shows Test Segment segx listed under Currently Installed Segments.	
H.1.19	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
H.1.20	In the Device field, click DISK.	The DISK option is selected and the Select File dialog box appears.	Setup
H.1.21	In the Files list box select	conflicts.tar is highlighted.	Setup
	conflicts.tar		
H.1.22	Click OK.	The Select File and Select Source dialog boxes disappear.	Setup
H.1.23	Click Read Contents.	In the Installer window, Conflicts Test Segment is listed under Select Software To Install.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.24	Select Conflicts Test Segment.	Conflicts Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h.	Setup
H.1.25	Click Install.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A conflicting segment of Conflicts Test Segment was found on disk	
H.1.26	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Building segment lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront and does not show Conflicts Test Segment listed under Currently Installed Segments field.	
Ι	4.9 Verify Segment Installer Will Process Requ	uires Descriptor	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.1	Install Requires Test Segment and Test Segme (kpccp)	nt segy On the Candidate Platform	
I.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
I.1.2	In the Device field, click DISK.	The DISK option is selected and the Select File dialog box appears.	Setup
I.1.3	In the Files list box select	req_segy.tar is highlighted.	Setup
	req_segy.tar		
I.1.4	Click OK.	The Select File and Select Source dialog boxes disappear.	Setup
I.1.5	Click Read Contents.	The following segments appear in the Select Software To Install field:	Setup
		Test Segment segy	
		Requires Test Segment	
I.1.6	Select the following segment: Requires Test Segment	Requires Test Segment is highlighted.	Setup
		Test Segment segy is not highlighted.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.1.7	Click Install.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Requires Test Segment'	
I.1.8	When installation is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments field and the Select Software To Install field.	Requires Test Segment and Test Segment segy are listed in the Currently Installed Segments field:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		An asterisk (*) appears next to Requires Test Segment and Test Segment segy in the Select Software To Install field.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.2	Deinstall Requires Test Segment, Test Segmen the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	t segy, and Test Segment segx On	
I.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). In the Installer window, select the following in the Currently Installed Segments field:	The three segments in the Currently Installed Segments field are highlighted.	Setup
	Requires Test Segment Test Segment segy Test Segment segx		
I.2.2	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears:	Setup
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Requires Test Segment Test Segment segy Test Segment segx	
I.2.3	Click Yes.	The following dialog box appears:	Cleanup
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.2.4	When removal is complete, check the Currently Installed Segments field.	The following segments are no longer listed in the Currently Installed Segments field:	Cleanup
		Requires Test Segment Test Segment segy Test Segment segx	
I.3	Verify Requires Test Segment Will No Longer In		
I.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	Requires Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Select Software to Install field, select the following segment:	Test Segment segy is not highlighted.	
	Requires Test Segment		
I.3.2	Click Install.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Requires Test Segment'	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.3.3	When installation is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments field and the Select Software To Install field.	Requires Test Segment should <u>not</u> be listed in the Currently Installed Segments field:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		An asterisk (*) should <u>not</u> appear next to Requires Test Segment in the Select Software To Install field:	
I.3.4	Click Exit.	The Installer window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J	4.10 Network Installation Server / Network Installation	on Server Testing - Verify Feature Availability	/
J.1	Network Installation Server / Network Installation Serv	ver - Main Window	
J.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost) and Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Network Installation Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Network Installation Server.		
J.1.2	Examine the Network Installation Server windows on each platform.	Size, shape, color and textural information on the Candidate Platform is similar to the Validation Host.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Resul	t	Observed Result
J.1.3	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate	The menu items	are present and contain:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Platform (kpccp) Verify at the top of the screen, the following pull-down	File -	Load Exit	
	menus and their contents: File	Source -	Select Source Read Contents	
	Installed Contents	Installed -	Release Notes Deinstall	
	Help (Grayed Out)	Software	View Installation	
	NOTE: Each of these Menu Items/Functions are duplicates of buttons on the main screen and either choice produces the same results.	Contents -	Release Notes Required Software Conflicting	
		Software		
		Help -	(No Action)	
J.1.4	Resize the Network Installation Server window.	The Network Server window smaller.	Installation w resizes both larger and	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.5	Minimize the Network Installation Server window by clicking the dot in the right corner of the title bar.	The Network Server window corner of the scre	Installation w iconifies to the top left een.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.6	Restore the Network Installation Server window by double-clicking on the Installer icon.	The Network Installation Server window restores to its previous state.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.7	Relocate the Network Installation Server window.	The Network Installation Server window relocates anywhere on the screen.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.8	Double-click the upper left corner of the Network Installation Server window.	The Network Installation Server window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.9	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Network Installation Server.	The Network Installation Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2	Source Area - Verify Buttons and Fields Are Present Or	n the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
J.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	All fields are present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Verify the following Source fields are present:		
	Host: Device:		
J.2.2	Verify the following buttons are present: Select Source Read Contents	All buttons are present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.2.3	Verify information presented in the fields is correct: Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: DAT	The display reflects the current configuration.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3	Select Source - Verify the Functionality Of the Select So Candidate Platform (kpccp)	ource Window; Select Each Option On the	
J.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.2	Verify the following radio buttons are present: Host: Device: LOCAL DISK EXABYTE REMOTE DAT OTHER CD-ROM	All radio buttons are present and LOCAL and DAT are selected. NOTE: Only certain combination work. LOCAL - ALL REMOTE – DAT, EXABYTE, OTHER NOTE: DISK and CD-ROM are accessible from a remote device if shared and mounted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.3	In the Host field, verify LOCAL is selected.	LOCAL is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.4	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3.5	Verify the existence of the following four sections: Filter Directories Files Selection	Each of these sections is present. The filtering section at the top can be used to find a particular file.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.6	Verify the existence of four buttons at the bottom of the Select File window: OK, Filter, Cancel, Help	All buttons are present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.7	Click Cancel.	The Select File window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.8	Click OK.	The Select Source window disappears and the Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.9	Verify the information presented in the following fields is correct: Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: DISK	The display reflects the tester's selections.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.10	Click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3.11	In the Host field, verify LOCAL is selected.	LOCAL is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.12	In the Device field, select CD-ROM.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.13	Verify the existence of the following four sections: Filter Directories Files Selection	Each of these sections is present. The filtering section at the top can be used to find a particular file.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.14	Verify the existence of four buttons at the bottom of the Select File window: OK, Filter, Cancel, Help	All buttons are present.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.15	Click Cancel.	The Select File window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.16	In the Select Source window under Device, Select EXABYTE.	EXABYTE is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3.17	In the Select Source window under Device, select Other.	A text box appears for manually entering a device.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.18	Enter the device path in the text box, e.g., /dev/rmt/0mn.	The device path appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.19	Click OK.	The Network Installation Server window appears and the Source field displays: Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: <device path=""> where <device path=""> is the device file entered in the previous step, e.g., /dev/rmt/0mn</device></device>	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.20	Click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.3.21	In the Select Source window under Device, click DAT.	The DAT radio button is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3.22	Click OK.	The Network Installation Server window appears and the Source field displays:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Host: LOCAL kpccp Device: DAT	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 141 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.4	Available Disks Panel Display On the Candidate P	Platform (kpccp)	
J.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Verify the Available Disks field displays the /h following columns: /home1 8.56MB 6.85MB 0.0 M	/h /home1 8.56MB 6.85MB 0.0 MB	
	Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved	1.71MB	
	Verify the button Reserved Space is greyed out.	[Reserved]	
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	
J.5	Available Disks - Reserved Space - Override Disk Spa Platform (kpccp)	ce Allocation Window On the Candidate	
J.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Select partition /home1 from the Available Disks field.		
J.5.2	Click Reserved Space under Available Disks.	An Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.5.3	Verify the default value of Override Disk Space Limits.	Default reads 80%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.4	Click on the Override Disk Space Limits button to show the pull-down menu.	The Override Disk Space Limits are: 80% (selected by default) 90% 95% 99%	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.5	Select 90%.	The Override Disk Space Limits selection changes to 90%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.6	Verify Clear and Set to Default box is not selected.	Clear and Set to Default box is not selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.7	Select and deselect the Clear and Set to Default box.	The box toggles on and off.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.8	Click Cancel.	The Override Disk Space Allocation window disappears and the Available Disks values remain unchanged.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.5.9	Click Reserved Space under Available Disks.	An Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.10	Click on the Override Disk Space Limits arrow to show the pull-down menu.	The Override Disk Space Limits pull-down menu appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.11	Select 99%.	The Override Disk Space Limits selection changes to 99%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.12	Click OK.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 8.56MB 8.47MB 0.0 MB 0.09MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.13	Click Reserved Space under Available Disks.	An Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.5.14	Verify Override Disk Space Limits selection is returned to 80%.	The Override Disk Space Limits selection is returned to 80%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.5.15	Click OK.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 8.56MB 6.85MB 0.0 MB 1.71MB	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 145 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.6	Available Disks - Verify the Information Presented Fo Candidate Platform (kpccp)	r Actual Disk Size Is Correct On the	
J.6.1	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type df -k	The /home1 disk space information islisted as follows:Kbytes used available Mounted on9751618715/home1NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	Setup
J.6.2	To verify the disk space values shown under Available Disks, /home1, perform the following calculations: Actual = avail(df -k) / 1024 Reserved = kbytes(df -k) * .9 * .2/1024 Available = Actual - Reserved	Results are within 10 K of the values listed under Available Disks. Values listed in the Network Installation Server main window concur. Actual = 8.56MB Reserved = 1.71MB Available = 8.56 - 1.71 = 6.85MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL Actual: Reserved: Available:
J.6.3	In the Source field of the Network Installation Server window, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.6.4	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.6.5	In the Filter text box type /kpc/si/* [r]	/kpc/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.6.6	In the Files field, double-click bigseg.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.6.7	Click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Big Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.6.8	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software to Load field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it. The Selected column in the Available Disks field changes from 0.0MB to 0.10MB.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.6.9	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.6.10	Enter the APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.6.11	Click OK.	Big Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.6.12	Verify the Available Disks, /home1 field values have changed.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 8.40MB 6.69MB 0.0 MB 1.71MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration. NOTE: See Known Problems 1 in the preamble of this procedure.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.6.13	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.6.14	Select Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
J.6.15	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J. 7	Available Disks - Reserve Space 99% – Verify Segment	Load On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
J.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type		
	mkfile 4m /home1/fillspace		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
J.7.2	In the Available Disks field click Reserved Space.	The Override Disk Space Allocation window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.7.3	Change the Override Disk Space Limits value from 80% to 99%.	The 99% toggle is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.7.4	Click OK.	The Available Disks field displays the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		following approximate values:	
		Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved	
		/home1 4.55MB 4.47MB 0.0 MB 0.09MB	
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	
J.7.5	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software to Load field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it. The Selected column in the Available Disks field changes from 0.0MB to 0.10MB.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.7.6	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server field click Load.	Big Test Segment loads correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.7.7	In the Available Disks field verify the /home1 values have changed.	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 4.45MB 4.37MB 0.0 MB 0.09MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration. NOTE: See Known Problems 1 in the preamble of this procedure.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.7.8	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.7.9	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
J.7.10	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 152 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.8	Available Disks - No Space – Verify Segment Load Roll	Over On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
J.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Override Disk Space	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Available Disks field, click Reserved Space.	Allocation window appears.	
J.8.2	Click OK.	The Available Disks field displays the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		following approximate values:	
		Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved	
		/home1 4.55MB 2.84MB 0.0 MB 1.71MB	
		NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration.	
J.8.3	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software To Load field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A Warning window appears stating that available disk space is not enough and the disk will be switched to next available disk.	
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	---	--	-------------------------
J.8.4	Click OK in the Warning window.	The Warning window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.8.5	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server field, click Load.	Big Test Segment loads correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.8.6	In the Available Disks field, verify /home1 values have remained the same and the segment loaded on /h (or the first available disk partition).	The Available Disks field displays the following approximate values: Disk Actual Available Selected Reserved /home1 4.45MB 2.79MB 0.00 MB 1.71MB NOTE: These values are approximate values and may vary slightly depending on the disk configuration. NOTE: See Known Problems 1 in the preamble of this procedure.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.8.7	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.8.8	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the message: Do you really want to remove the segments? Big Test Segment	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.8.9	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.8.10	Click Exit.	The Network Installation Server window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9	Available Disks - No Space – Verify Segment Installatio (kpccp)	n Failure On the Candidate Platform	
J.9.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	In the Terminal window at the command prompt type		
	cd /		
J.9.2	At the command prompt type mv /home2 /newhome2	The command prompt returns.	Setup
J.9.3	At the command prompt type mkfile 950m /h/fillspace NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column. NOTE: The file size parameter may vary, depending on the size of the /h partition. Create a file large enough to fill the /h partition up to at least 85%.	NOTE: The command may take a few moments to complete. The command prompt returns.	Setup
J.9.4	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Network Installation Server.	The Network Installation Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.5	Click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.9.6	In the Device field, click DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.9.7	In the Filter text box type /kpc/si/* [r]	/kpc/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.9.8	In the Files field, double-click bigseg.tar	Control returns to the Network Installation Server window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.9.9	In the Available Disks field, select /home1.	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.9.10	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window reappears with Big Test Segment under the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.11	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software To Load field.	A Warning window appears stating that available disk space is not enough. You may increase the available disk space using the Reserved Space Override.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.9.12	Click OK.	The Warning window disappears. Control returns to the Network Installation Server window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.9.13	Click Exit.	The Network Installation Server window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.9.14	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	mv /newhome2 /home2		
J.9.15	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rm /h/fillspace /home1/fillspace		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.10	Segments Currently Loaded On This Netwo: Platform (kpccp)	rk Server Window On the Candidate	
J.10.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Network Installation Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Applications Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Network Installation Server.		
J.10.2	Verify that the following characteristics appear:	The characteristics are displayed as noted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	The Release Notes button is grayed out.		
	The Deinstall Software button is grayed out.		
	The Load button is grayed out.		
	The Exit button is available for selection.		
J.10.3	In the Network Installation Server window, in the Available Disks field, select /home1.	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.4	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.5	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.10.6	In the Filter text box type /kpc/si/* [r]	/kpc/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.7	In the Files field, double-click bigseg.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.8	Click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Big Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.9	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software To Load field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it. The Selected field in the Available Disks field changes from 0.0MB to 0.10MB.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.10	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window select Load.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.10.11	Enter the APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.12	Click OK.	Big Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.13	Select Big Test Segment in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.14	Verify that the following characteristics appear: The Release Notes button is available for selection in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field. The Deinstall Software button is available for selection	The characteristics are displayed as noted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	The Load button is grayed out.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.10.15	Click Release Notes.	The Big Test Segment RELEASE NOTES are displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.16	Click OK.	The RELEASE NOTES window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.10.17	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
J.10.18	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K	4.11 Local Devices Testing		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.1	Verify Network Installation Server Can Read Table of Local Tape Drive (DAT) On the Candidate Platform (k	Contents and Load Segments From A pccp)	
K.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Network Installation Server window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
K.1.2	In the Device field, select DAT.	DAT is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.3	Click OK.	The Network Installation Server window reappears and the Source field displays:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Host: LOCAL kpccp	
K.1.4	Insert the Test Segment segx tape into the local device.	The tape drive initializes properly.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.5	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Network Installation Server displays Test Segment segx in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.1.6	In the Available Disks field, select /h.	/h is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.7	Select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /h. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.8	Click Release Notes.	The RELEASE NOTES window appears with the following header fields: Name: Test Segment segx Version: 1.2.3.4 This segment is used when testing Segment Installer.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.9	Click OK.	The RELEASE NOTES window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

EGMENTS window Circle one: PASS / FAIL llowing header fields:
Commont dogy
segment segx
.3.4
Parent
EGMENTS window Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G SEGMENTS window Circle one: PASS / FAIL llowing header fields:
Segment segx
.3.4
Conflict lank)
G SEGMENTS window Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.1.14	Click Load.	Test Segment segx loads accordingly under /h. Once loaded, it appears under the Select Software To Load field marked by an asterisk and is listed under the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2	Verify Segment Loads and Deinstalls Correctly On the	Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
K.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Install Log window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	On the Network Installation Server menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.		
K.2.2	Verify the segment loaded correctly.	The Install Log indicates:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Test Segment segx 1.2.3.4 successfully loaded on the kpccp Network Server.	
K.2.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.4	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type	The contents of the directory is listed with:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls/h/NET_SERVER	segx:SOFTWARE:1.2.3.4:ALL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.2.5	In the Network Installation Server window, verify Test Segment segx is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Test Segment segx is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.6	Under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.7	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
K.2.8	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.2.9	On the Network Installation Server menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log window indicates: Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully de-installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.2.10	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.3	Load A Segment To An Alternate Location On the Can	didate Platform (kpccp)	
K.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Available Disks field, select /home1.		
K.3.2	In the Select Software to Load field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.3.3	Click Load.	Test Segment segx loads accordingly under /home1. Once loaded, it appears under Select Software To Load marked by an asterisk and is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.4	Verify Successful Load Of Test Segment segx On Platform (kpccp)	the Alternate Location On the Candidate	
K.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type ls /homel/NET_SERVER	The contents of the directory is listed with: segx:SOFTWARE:1.2.3.4:ALL	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.4.2	In the Network Installation Server window, select Test Segment segx in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.4.3	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks: Do you really want to remove the segments? Test Segment segx	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.4.4	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.5	Verify Network Installation Server Can Read Table Of Contents and Load Segments From A Local CD-ROM Drive On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
K.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The CD-ROM is inserted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Insert the KPC Test Data CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.		
K.5.2	In the Network Installation Server window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.5.3	In the Device field, select CD-ROM.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.5.4	Enter the following in the Selection text box: /cdrom/kpc_4206/segx.tar	/cdrom/kpc_4206/segx.tar appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.5.5	Click OK.	The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.5.6	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Network Installation Server displays the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.5.7	In the Available Disks field, verify /home1 is selected.	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.5.8	In the Select Software To Load field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.5.9	Click Load.	Test Segment segx loads accordingly under /home1. Once loaded, it appears under Select Software To Load marked by an asterisk and is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.6	Verify Segment Loads and Deinstalls Correctly On the	Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
K.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Install Log window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	On the Network Installation Server menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.		
K.6.2	Verify the segment loaded correctly.	The Install Log indicates:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Test Segment segx 1.2.3.4 successfully loaded on kpccp Network Server.	
K.6.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.6.4	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type ls/homel/NET_SERVER	The contents of the directory is listed with: segx:SOFTWARE:1.2.3.4:ALL	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.6.5	In the Network Installation Server window, verify Test Segment segx is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Test Segment segx is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.6.6	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.6.7	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
K.6.8	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.6.9	On the Network Installation Server menu bar,	The Install Log window indicates:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	select Installed > View Installation Log.	Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully de-installed.	
K.6.10	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.6.11	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type ls /home1/NET_SERVER	No files are listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.6.12	At the command prompt type eject	The CD-ROM is ejected.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.7	Verify Network Installation Server Can Read Table Of Local Other Device On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	Contents and Load Segments From A	
K.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Network Installation Server window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
K.7.2	In the Device field, click OTHER.	OTHER is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A text box appears for manually entering a device path.	
K.7.3	In the OTHER text box, enter the device path of the local tape drive. e.g. /dev/rmt/0mn	The text box accepts user input.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.7.4	Click OK.	The Network Installation Server window reappears with correct information in the Source field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.7.5	Ensure the Test Segment segx tape is loaded in the local tape drive and that /home1 is selected in the Available Disks field.	The tape is loaded and /home1 is selected.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.7.6	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server reads the Table of Contents. When complete, The Network Installation Server displays the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.7.7	In the Select Software To Load field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.7.8	Click Load.	Test Segment segx loads accordingly under /home1. Once loaded, it appears under Select Software To Load marked by an asterisk and is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8	Verify Segment Loads and Deinstalls Correctly On the	Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
K.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Install Log window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	On the Network Installation Server menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.		
K.8.2	Verify the segment loaded correctly.	The Install Log indicates:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Test Segment segx 1.2.3.4 successfully loaded on kpccp Network Server.	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 175 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.8.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8.4	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type ls /home1/NET_SERVER	The contents of the directory is listed with: segx:SOFTWARE:1.2.3.4:ALL	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8.5	In the Network Installation Server window, verify Test Segment segx is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Test Segment segx is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8.6	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8.7	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.8.8	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8.9	On the Network Installation Server menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log window indicates: Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully de-installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8.10	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8.11	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt, type ls /home1/NET_SERVER	No files are listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.8.12	At the command prompt type mt rewoffl	The tape is ejected.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
К.9	Verify Segments Can Be Read and Load Segments From A Local Tape Drive (Select Source - EXABYTE) Optional test if vendor supports Exabyte drives		
L	4.12 Remote Device Testing		
L.1	Verify Segments Can Be Read, Installed, and De-install On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
L.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Network Installation Server window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
L.1.2	In the Host field, select REMOTE.	REMOTE is selected and a NAME text box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.3	Type kpchost in the NAME text box.	kpchost appears in the NAME text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.4	In the Device field, select DAT.	DAT is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.5	Click OK.	The Select Source window disappears. In the Source window of the Network Installation Server, the Host: entry says REMOTE and the correct machine name. Also the Device: entry selects the tape device you are using.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.6	Insert the Test Segment segx tape into the remote device.	The tape drive initializes properly.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.7	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server reads the Table of Contents. When complete, The Network Installation Server displays the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.8	Select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.9	Click Load.	The segment loads under /home1. Once loaded, it appears under Select Software To Load marked by an asterisk and is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.10	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.11	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
L.1.12	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2	Verify Segments Can Be Read, Installed, and De-install Candidate Platform (kpccp)	ed From A Remote OTHER Device On the	
L.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Network Installation Server window, click Select Source in the Source field.		
L.2.2	In the Host field verify that REMOTE is selected.	REMOTE is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.2.3	In the Device field, click OTHER.	A text box appears to the right of the OTHER device selection.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.4	In the OTHER text box, enter the appropriate device path for the remote tape drive, e.g., /dev/rmt/0mn.	/dev/rmt/0mn appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.5	Click OK.	The Select Source window disappears. In the Source window of the Network Installation Server, the Host: entry says REMOTE and the correct machine name. Also the Device: entry displays the other device path.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.6	Under Source, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window will expand down to add a Select Software To Load section.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.7	Select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.2.8	Click Load.	The segment loads under /home1. Once loaded, it appears under Select Software To Load marked by an asterisk and is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.9	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.10	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks: Do you really want to remove the segments? Test Segment segx	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2.11	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.2.12	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The tape is ejected.	Cleanup
	At the command prompt type		
	mt rewoffl		
L.3	Verify Segments Can Be Read, Installed, and De-install Candidate Platform (kpccp)	ed From A Remote DISK Drive On the	
L.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Network Installation Server window, click Select Source, in the Source field.		
L.3.2	In the Host field, click REMOTE.	REMOTE is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.3	Type kpchost in the NAME text box.	kpchost appears in the NAME text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.4	In the Device field, click DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.5	In the Filter text box type: /kpchostdsk/si/* [r]	/kpchostdsk/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.3.6	In the Files field, double-click bigseg.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.7	Click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Big Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.8	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software to Load field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it. The Selected field in the Available Disks field changes from 0.0MB to 0.10MB.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.9	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	Big Test Segment loads accordingly under /home1. Once loaded, it appears under Select Software To Load marked by an asterisk and is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.10	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.3.11	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box appears with the message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
L.3.12	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly and is not preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.3.13	Click Exit.	The Network Installation Server window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4	Verify Segments Can Be Read and Loaded From A Ren	note CD-ROM Drive	
L.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation host (kpchost).	The CD-ROM is inserted.	Setup
	Insert the KPC Test Data CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.		
L.4.2	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	share -o ro=kpccp /cdrom/kpc_4206		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.4.3	At the command prompt type	The following text is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	share	/kpc ro=kpccp	
		/home2 ro,root=kpccp	
		/cdrom/kpc_4206 ro=kpccp	
L.4.4	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Terminal window type:		
	<pre>mount kpchost:/cdrom/kpc_4206 [s] /kpchostcdrom</pre>		
L.4.5	In the Applications Manager - Sys Admin window, double click Network Installation Server.	The Network Installation Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.6	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.7	In the Host field, select REMOTE.	REMOTE is selected and a NAME text box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.8	Type kpchost in the NAME text box.	kpchost appears in the NAME text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.4.9	In the Device field, click CD-ROM.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.10	Enter the following in the Selection text box: /kpchostcdrom/segx.tar	/kpchostcdrom/segx.tar appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.11	Click OK.	The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.12	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Network Installation Server displays the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.13	In the Available Disks field select /home1.	/home1 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.14	In the Select Software to Load field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home1. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.4.15	Click Load.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.16	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.17	Click ок.	Test Segment segx loads accordingly under /home1. Once loaded, it appears under Select Software To Load marked by an asterisk and is listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.18	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.19	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 188 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.4.20	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.4.21	Click Exit.	The Network Installation Server window closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.5	Cleanup – Eject the CD-ROM on the Validation Host (k	xpchost)	
L.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type unshare /cdrom/kpc_4206		
L.5.2	At the command prompt type	The following text is displayed:	Cleanup
	share	/kpc ro=kpccp	
		/home2 ro,root=kpccp	
L.5.3	At the command prompt type	The CD-ROM is ejected.	Cleanup
	eject		
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	--	---	-------------------------
L.6	Verify Segments Can Be Read and Load Segments From EXABYTE)	n A Remote Tape Drive (Select Source -	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Optional test if vendor supports Exabyte drives		
М	4.13 Network Installation Server / Network Ir	egments	
M.1	Network Installation Server / Network In On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)		
M.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	The Network Installation Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Network Installation Server.		
M.1.2	In the Network Installation Server window, select the /home2 partition in the Available Disks field.	/home2 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.3	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.4	In the Host field, verify LOCAL is selected.	LOCAL is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.5	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.6	In the Filter text box type /kpc/si/* [r]	/kpc/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.7	In the Files field, double-click bigseg.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.8	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Big Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.9	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software to Load field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home2. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.10	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears asking for the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.11	Enter the APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.12	Click OK.	Big Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.13	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.14	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.15	In the Files field, double-click badcpu.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.16	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Bad CPU Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.17	Select Bad CPU Test Segment in the Select Software to Load field.	Bad CPU Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home2. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.18	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	Bad CPU Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Bad CPU Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.19	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.20	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.21	In the Files field, double-click community.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.22	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Community Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.23	Select Community Test Segment in the Select Software to Load field.	Community Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home2. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.24	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	Community Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Community Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.25	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.26	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.27	In the Files field, double-click conflicts.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.28	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Conflicts Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.29	Select Conflicts Test Segment in the Select Software to Load field.	Conflicts Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home2. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.30	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	Conflicts Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Conflicts Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.31	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.32	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.33	In the Files field, double-click req_segy.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.34	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Requires Test Segment and Test Segment segy appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.35	Select Requires Test Segment and Test Segment segy in the Select Software To Load field.	Requires Test Segment and Test Segment segy are highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.36	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	Requires Test Segment and Test Segment segy installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Requires Test Segment and Test Segment segy appear in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.37	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.38	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.39	In the Files field, double-click segx.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.40	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Test Segment segx appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.41	Select Test Segment segx in the Select Software to Load field.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home2. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.42	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	Test Segment segx installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Test Segment segx appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.43	In the Source field, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.44	In the Device field, click DISK.	The Select File dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.45	In the Files field, double-click all_types.tar.	The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.46	In the Source field, click Read Contents. NOTE: Resize the Network Installation Server window to view all segments.	The following segments appear in the Select Software to Load field: Sample Aggregate Segment Sample Account Group Segment Sample COE Child Segment Sample Data-Global Segment Sample Data-Local Segment Sample Data-Segment Segment Sample Software Segment SampleSW.P1	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.47	Select all segments in the Select Software To Load field.	All requested segments in the Select Software To Load field are highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.1.48	Click Load.	All the selected segments install correctly and are preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. All the selected segments appear in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2	Verify Segments Loaded Correctly On the Network I Candidate Platform (kpccp)	nstallation Server On the	
M.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Terminal window at the command prompt type		
	cd /home2		
M.2.2	At the command prompt type ls -l	The list includes NET_SERVER.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.3	At the command prompt type cd NET_SERVER	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.4	At the command prompt type ls -l	The list includes the 17 segments listed in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NOTE: Sample Aggregate Child is not listed on the Network Installation Server.	
M.2.5	At the command prompt type cd bigseg:SOFTWARE:1.2.3.4:ALL	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2.6	At the command prompt type ls -l	One file and one directory appear: SegDescrip bigseg:SOFTWARE:1.2.3.4:ALL.t ar	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.7	At the command prompt type cd /h/data/global/SysAdm/TOC	The command prompt returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.8	At the command prompt type ls -l	The list includes the 17 segments listed in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.9	At the command prompt type cd bigseg:SOFTWARE:1.2.3.4:ALL	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.10	At the command prompt type ls -l	The directory SegDescrip appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
M.2.11	At the command prompt type cd SegDescrip	The command prompt returns	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.2.12	At the command prompt type ls -l	The following files appear: DEINSTALL FileAtttribs ReleaseNotes SegInfo SegName VERSION Validated cpp	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Ν	Verify Segment Installer On the Candidate Plat Segments From the Network Installation Serv	itents and Install	
N.1	Network Installation Server - Main Window (On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
N.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	double-click Segment Installer.		
N.1.2	In the Available Disks field, select /h.	/h is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.3	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.1.4	In the Device field, click NETWORK.	NETWORK is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.5	Click OK.	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.6	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Installer displays a Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.7	In the Select Software to Install field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.8	Click Install.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.9	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.1.10	Click OK.	Test Segment segx installs accordingly under /h. Once installed, it appears under Select Software To Install marked by an asterisk and is listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2	Verify Segment Installs and Deinstalls Correctly On the	e Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
N.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). On the Installer menu bar, select Installed >	The Install Log window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	View Installation Log.		
N.2.2	Verify the segment installed correctly.	The Install Log indicates: Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.4	At the command prompt type ls -l /h/segx	The directory segx is listed with Integ, Scripts, SegDescrip, bin, and data subdirectories.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.2.5	In the Installer window, select Test Segment segx in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.6	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
N.2.7	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0	Verify Segment Installer On the Validation Host (kpchost) Can Read Table of Contents and Install Segments From the Network Installation Server / Network Installation Server		
0.1	Segment Installer - Main Window On the Validat	ion Host (kpchost)	
0.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost)	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Segment Installer.		
0.1.2	In the Available Disks field, select /h.	/h is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.3	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.4	In the Device field, click NETWORK.	NETWORK is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.5	Click OK.	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.1.6	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Installer displays a Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.7	In the Select Software to Install field, select Test Segment segx.	Test Segment segx is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.1.8	Click Install.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.1.9	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.1.10	Click OK.	Test Segment segx installs accordingly under /h. Once installed, it appears under Select Software To Install marked by an asterisk and is listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.2	Verify Segment Installs and Deinstalls Correctly On the	e Validation Host (kpchost)	
0.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Install Log window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	On the Installer menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.		
0.2.2	Verify the segment installed correctly.	The Install Log indicates:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully installed.	
0.2.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.4	At the command prompt type ls -l /h/segx	The directory segx is listed with Integ, Scripts, SegDescrip, bin, and data subdirectories.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.2.5	In the Installer window, select Test Segment segx in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
O.2.6	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
0.2.7	Click Yes.	Test Segment segx deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Test Segment segx no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.2.8	On the Network Installation Server menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log indicates: Segment (Test Segment segx) successfully de-installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2.9	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
O.2.10	Click Exit in the bottom menu bar of the Installer window.	The Installer window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Р	4.14 Network Installation Server / Network In	nstallation Server Testing – Verify Segme	nts Deinstall Correctly
P.1	Network Installation Server / Network In On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	nstallation Server - Main Window	
P.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	All 16 segments are highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field of the Network Installation Server, select all 16 segments.		
P.1.2	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		(16 segments are listed).	
P.1.3	Click Yes.	The segments de-install and are not listed under Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Note : A known problem may prevent the last segment in the list from being unloaded. If this occurs, select the remaining segment and unload it. This is not a failure of this step	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
P.1.4	On the Network Installation Server menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log indicates: (all test segments) successfully de- installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.5	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
P.1.6	Click Exit in the bottom menu bar of the Network Installation Server.	The Network Installation Server window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q	4.15 Network Installation Server / Netw	ork Installation Server Testing - I	Load Segment
Q.1	Network Installation Server / Network In On the Validation Host (kpchost)	nstallation Server - Main Window	
Q.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	/home2 is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Network Installation Server Window, select the /home2 partition in the Available Disks field.		
Q.1.2	In the Source field click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.1.3	In the Host field, verify LOCAL is selected.	LOCAL is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.4	In the Device field, select DISK.	The Select File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.5	In the Filter text, box type /kpc/si/* [r]	/kpc/si/* appears in the text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.6	In the Files field, double-click bigseg.tar.	The Select File window disappears. The Network Installation Server window reappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.7	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Network Installation Server window returns with Big Test Segment appearing in the Select Software To Load field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Q.1.8	Select Big Test Segment in the Select Software To Load field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Load field displays /home2. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Q.1.9	At the bottom of the Network Installation Server window, click Load.	Big Test Segment installs correctly and is preceded by an * in the Select Software To Load field. Big Test Segment appears in the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R	4.16 Verify Segment Installer On the Candidate From the Network Installation Server /	e Platform (kpccp) Can Read Table Of Conter Network Installation Server	nts and Install Segments
R.1	Segment Installer - Main Window On the Candid	ate Platform (kpccp)	
R.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	/h is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Available Disks field of the Installer window, select /h.		
R.1.2	In the Installer window, click Select Source in the Source field.	The Select Source window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.3	In the Device field, click NETWORK.	NETWORK is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.4	Click OK.	The Installer window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.1.5	In the Source field, click Read Contents.	The Installer reads the Table of Contents. When complete, the Installer displays a Select Software To Install field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.6	In the Select Software To Install field, select Big Test Segment.	Big Test Segment is highlighted and the Disk column in the Select Software To Install field displays /h. If it doesn't, deselect the segment and reselect it.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.1.7	Click Install.	Big Test Segment installs accordingly under /h. Once installed, it appears under Select Software To Install marked by an asterisk and is listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2	Verify Segment Installs and Deinstalls Correctly On the	e Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
R.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). On the Installer menu bar, select Installed > View Installation Log.	The Install Log window appears. Note: If the Network Installation Server died previously and was re- opened, the Installation Log will not be available. Skip this and the next two steps.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.2	Verify the segment installed correctly.	The Install Log indicates: Segment (Big Test Segment) successfully installed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.2.3	Click OK.	The Install Log window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.4	At the command prompt type ls -l /h/bigseg	The directory bigseg is listed with Integ, Scripts, SegDescrip, bin, and data subdirectories.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.5	In the Installer window, select Big Test Segment in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
R.2.6	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
R.2.7	Click Yes.	Big Test Segment deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. Big Test Segment no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
R.2.8	Click Exit in the bottom menu bar of the Installer window.	The Installer window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
S	4.17 Network Installation Server / Netw Correctly	ork Installation Server Testing - V	Verify Segments De-install
S.1	Network Installation Server / Network In On the Validation Host (kpchost)	nstallation Server - Main Window	
S.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	Big Test Segment is highlighted.	Cleanup
	In the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field, select Big Test Segment.		
S.1.2	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Cleanup
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Big Test Segment	
S.1.3	Click Yes.	The segment de-installs and is no longer listed under the Segments Currently Loaded On This Network Server field.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
S.1.4	Click Exit in the bottom menu bar of the Network Installation Server.	The Network Installation Server window disappears.	Cleanup

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 217 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Т	4.18 Launch Segment Installer From the Comm	nand Line	
T.1	Launch Segment Installer From the Command L		
T.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Startup
	Open a new Terminal window.		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 218 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
T.1.2	At the command prompt type	The following appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	/h/COE/bin/COEInstaller -h	<pre>Usage: COEInstaller [flags} -h-H Display this help message. -c <file> Read command line arguments from the named <file>. -d Set the debug flag. -s Run in installation server mode. -v Show verbose messages while the tool runs. -V Display the tool's version number. -w Suppress all warnings. This tool displays a list of configuration definitions or segments that may be installed from tape, disk (e.g., a network segment server), or other electronic media. By default, this tool does not write any output to stdout. This tool writes information to a status log that indicates installation progress, which segments have been installed, and other information that might be useful to the site administrator.</file></file></pre>	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
T.1.3	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type the following as sysadmin: /h/COE/bin/COEInstaller -v	The Installer window opens.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.4	Click Exit in the bottom menu bar of the Installer.	The Installer window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
T.1.5	In the Terminal window select <u>W</u> indow > <u>C</u> lose	The Terminal window closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 220 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
U	 4.19 Segment Installation Post Test Cleanup Candidate Platform Cleanup NOTE: These steps restore the Test Cell to pretest conditions. <i>These steps or a restore from backup may be preformed at the tester's discretion.</i> 				
U.1	Launch Edit Local Hosts and Remove kpchost En	try On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)			
U.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Edit Hosts window appears.	Cleanup		
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Edit Local Hosts.				
U.1.2	Select kpchost.	kpchost is highlighted.	Cleanup		
U.1.3	Click Delete.	A Confirmation Required window appears.	Cleanup		
U.1.4	Click Yes.	The Confirmation Required window disappears.	Cleanup		
U.1.5	Click Close.	The Edit Hosts window disappears.	Cleanup		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.2	Modify /etc/inetd.conf and /.rhosts To Disabl On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	e rsh (Close Security For Remote Shell)	
U.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Password prompt appears.	Cleanup
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type		
	su		
	NOTE: Do not use the "-" option.		
U.2.2	Enter the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
U.2.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	csh		
U.2.4	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	The file /etc/inetd.conf is opened	Cleanup
	vi /etc/inetd.conf	for editing.	
U.2.5	Туре	The vi editor will place the cursor on the	Cleanup
	/shell	line that contains:	
		shell	
U.2.6	Туре	The cursor is over the s on the line with	Cleanup
	n	shell stream tcp nowait root	
	until the cursor is at the beginning of the line containing		
	shell stream tcp nowait root		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.2.7	Туре	The vi editor will enter insert mode.	Cleanup
	i		
U.2.8	Туре	The vi editor will add the # symbol.	Cleanup
	#		
U.2.9	Press	The vi exits the Insert Mode.	Cleanup
	[esc]		
U.2.10	Туре	The vi editor will write to and exit the file.	Cleanup
	:wq!	The command prompt returns.	
U.2.11	At the command prompt type	Process information for inetd appears	Cleanup
	ps -eaf grep inetd	with the process id in the second column.	
U.2.12	At the command prompt type	The command prompt appears.	Cleanup
	kill -HUP <pid></pid>		
	where <pid> is the process ID found in the previous step.</pid>		
U.2.13	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	The file /. rhosts is opened for editing.	Cleanup
	vi /.rhosts		
U.2.14	Туре	The vi editor removes kpchost.	Cleanup
	dd		
U.2.15	Туре	The vi editor will enter insert mode.	Cleanup
	i		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.2.16	Туре	The vi editor inserts - to the file.	Cleanup
	-		
U.2.17	Press	The vi exits the Insert Mode.	Cleanup
	[esc]		
U.2.18	Туре	The vi editor will write to and exit the file.	Cleanup
	:wq!	The command prompt returns.	
U.3	Unexport /h/data/global and /home2 Directories	From the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
U.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Disk Manager window appears.	Cleanup
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Disk Manager.		
U.3.2	Select the row that contains the / partition in the Mounted On column.	The / row is highlighted.	Cleanup
U.3.3	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Cleanup
U.3.4	Click Current.	The following text is displayed:	Cleanup
		/h/data/global -o rw,root=kpchost /home2 -o ro,root=kpchost	
U.3.5	Click OK.	The Current Exports window disappears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.3.6	In the pathname text box, type: /h/data/global	/h/data/global appears in the pathname text box.	Cleanup
U.3.7	Click Unexport.	A Confirmation window appears asking: UnExport this directory permanently?	Cleanup
U.3.8	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Cleanup
U.3.9	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Cleanup
U.3.10	In the pathname text box, type: /home2	/home2 appears in the pathname text box.	Cleanup
U.3.11	Click Unexport.	A Confirmation window appears asking: UnExport this directory permanently?	Cleanup
U.3.12	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Cleanup
U.3.13	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Cleanup
U.3.14	Click Current.	The Current Exports window is empty.	Cleanup
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
--------	--	---	-----------------
U.3.15	Click OK.	The Current Exports window disappears.	Cleanup
U.3.16	Click Cancel.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window disappears.	Cleanup
U.4	Unmount /kpc and /cdrom/kpc_4206 Directories F Candidate Platform (kpccp)	rom the Validation Host (kpchost) On the	
U.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The /kpchostdsk row is highlighted.	Cleanup
	In the Disk Manager window, select the row that contains the /kpchostdsk in the Mounted On column.		
U.4.2	Click Unmount.	A Confirmation window asks:	Cleanup
		Unmount the File System Permanently?	
U.4.3	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window./kpchostdsk disappears as a file system.	Cleanup
U.4.4	Select the row that contains the /kpchostcdrom in the Mounted On column.	The /kpchostcdrom row is highlighted.	Cleanup
U.4.5	Click Unmount.	A Confirmation window asks:	Cleanup
		Unmount the File System Permanently?	

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 226 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.4.6	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window./kpchostcdrom disappears as a file system.	Cleanup
U.4.7	Click Exit.	The Disk Manager window disappears.	Cleanup
U.5	Remove Directories On the Candidate Platform (kpccp)	
U.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	At the command prompt type		
	cd /		
U.5.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rmdir /kpchostdsk /kpchostcdrom		
U.6	Test Data De-installation		
U.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Application Manager window appears.	Cleanup
	<pre>Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.</pre>		
U.6.2	Double-click Segment Installer in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.	The Installer window appears.	Cleanup
U.6.3	In the Currently Installed Segments list select KPC Test Data for 4200P6.	KPC Test Data for 4200P6 is highlighted	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
U.6.4	Click Deinstall Software.	An ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Cleanup
U.6.5	Enter the Master APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Cleanup
U.6.6	Click OK.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Cleanup
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		KPC Test Data for 4200P6	
U.6.7	Click Yes.	KPC Test Data for 4200P6 deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. KPC Test Data for 4200P6 no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Cleanup
U.6.8	Click Exit.	The Installer window disappears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
V	4.20 Segment Installation Post Test Cleanup Validation Host Cleanup NOTE: These steps restore the Test Cell to pretest conditions. <i>These step or a restore from backup may be preformed at the tester's discretion</i> .				
V.1	Launch Edit Local Hosts and Remove kpccp Entry On the Validation Host (kpchost)				
V.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Edit Hosts window appears.	Cleanup		
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Edit Local Hosts.				
V.1.2	Select kpccp.	kpccp is highlighted.	Cleanup		
V.1.3	Click Delete.	A Confirmation Required window appears.	Cleanup		
V.1.4	Click Yes.	The Confirmation Required window disappears.	Cleanup		
V.1.5	Click Close.	The Edit Hosts window disappears.	Cleanup		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.2	Modify /etc/inetd.conf and /.rhosts To Disab On the Validation Host (kpchost)	le rsh (Close Security For Remote Shell)	
V.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The file /etc/inetd.conf is opened for editing.	Cleanup
	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type		
	vi /etc/inetd.conf		
V.2.2	Туре	The vi editor will place the cursor on the	Cleanup
	/shell	line that contains:	
		shell	
V.2.3	Туре	The cursor is over the s on the line with	Cleanup
	n	shell stream tcp nowait root	
	until the cursor is at the beginning of the line containing		
	shell stream tcp nowait root		
V.2.4	Туре	The vi editor will enter insert mode.	Cleanup
	i		
V.2.5	Туре	The vi editor will add the # symbol.	Cleanup
	#		
V.2.6	Press	The vi editor exits Insert Mode.	Cleanup
	[esc]		
V.2.7	Туре	The vi editor will write to and exit the file.	Cleanup
	:wq!	The command prompt returns.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.2.8	At the command prompt type	Process information for inetd appears	Cleanup
	ps -eaf grep inetd	with the process id in the second column.	
V.2.9	At the command prompt type	The command prompt appears.	Cleanup
	kill -HUP <pid></pid>		
	where <pid> is the process ID found in the previous step.</pid>		
V.2.10	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	The file /. rhosts is opened for editing.	Cleanup
	vi /.rhosts		
V.2.11	Туре	The vi editor removes kpccp.	Cleanup
	dd		
V.2.12	Туре	The vi editor will enter insert mode.	Cleanup
	i		
V.2.13	Туре	The vi editor inserts - to the file.	Cleanup
	-		
V.2.14	Press	The vi editor exits Insert Mode.	Cleanup
	[esc]		
V.2.15	Туре	The vi editor will write to and exit the file.	Cleanup
	:wq!	The command prompt returns.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.3	Unexport /kpc Directory From the Validation Host (k	pchost)	
V.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The Disk Manager window appears.	Cleanup
	In the Application Manager - SysAdm window, double-click Disk Manager.		
V.3.2	Select the row that contains the / partition in the Mounted On column.	The / row is highlighted.	Cleanup
V.3.3	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Cleanup
V.3.4	Click Current.	The following text is displayed:	Cleanup
		/kpc ro=kpccp	
		/home2 -o ro,root=kpccp	
V.3.5	Click OK.	The Current Exported File Systems window disappears.	Cleanup
V.3.6	In the pathname text box, type:	/kpc appears in the pathname text box.	Cleanup
	/kpc		
V.3.7	Click Unexport.	A Confirmation window appears asking: UnExport this directory permanently?	Cleanup
V.3.8	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Cleanup

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 232 Revision: 1.0

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
V.3.9	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Cleanup
V.3.10	In the pathname text box, type: /home2	/home2 appears in the pathname text box.	Cleanup
V.3.11	Click Unexport.	A Confirmation window appears asking: UnExport this directory permanently?	Cleanup
V.3.12	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window.	Cleanup
V.3.13	Click Export FS.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window appears.	Cleanup
V.3.14	Click Current.	The Current Exported File Systems window is empty.	Cleanup
V.3.15	Click OK.	The Current Exports window disappears.	Cleanup
V.3.16	Click Cancel.	The Export/Unexport File Systems window disappears.	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
V.4	Unmount /h/data/global Directory From the Cand Host (kpchost)			
V.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	The /h/data/global row is highlighted.	Cleanup	
	Select the row that contains the /h/data/global in the Mounted On column.			
V.4.2	Click Unmount.	A Confirmation window asks:	Cleanup	
		Unmount the File System Permanently?		
V.4.3	Click Yes.	The Confirmation window disappears and control returns to the Disk Manager window./h/data/global disappears as a file system.	Cleanup	
V.4.4	Click Exit.	The Disk Manager window disappears.	Cleanup	
Z	4.21 Log Out On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) and Validation Host (kpchost)			
Z.1	Validation Host (kpchost) Log Out			
Z.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Validation Host (kpchost).	All open windows close.	Cleanup	
	Close all open windows.			
Z.1.2	Click EXIT in the CDE Menu Bar.	The Logout Confirmation window appears.	Cleanup	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Z.1.3	Click OK.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Cleanup
Z.2	Candidate Platform (kpccp) Log Out		
Z.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). Close all open windows.	All open windows close.	Cleanup
Z.2.2	Click EXIT in the CDE Menu Bar.	The Logout Confirmation window appears.	Cleanup
Z.2.3	Click OK.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Cleanup

End of Test Validation Procedure

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 235 Revision: 1.0

Appendix A Procedure for creating a test data tape that includes segx, which is required for this test.

ZZ	Setup – Create Test Data Tape That Includes segx		
ZZ.1	Setup – Install COE Developer's Toolkit a Candidate Platform (kpccp)	nd Put Test Segment segx On Tape On the	
ZZ.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Setup
	Login as secman.		
ZZ.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager window appears.	Setup
ZZ.1.3	Double-click APM Key Server in the Application Manager - SecAdm window.	The APM Key Server window appears.	Setup
ZZ.1.4	Enter the Master APM authentication key, and click Start.	A Started dialog box appears.	Setup
ZZ.1.5	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
ZZ.1.6	At the command prompt type su	The Password prompt returns.	Setup
ZZ.1.7	Enter the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Setup

ZZ.1.8	At the command prompt type csh	The command prompt returns.	Setup
ZZ.1.9	Insert a blank tape into the tape drive.	The tape is inserted.	Setup
ZZ.1.10	At the command prompt type mt rew NOTE: This command is OS specific and assumes that /dev/rmt/0m is the default tape device address. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	The tape is rewound.	Setup
ZZ.1.11	At the command prompt type /h/DII_DEV/bin/MakeInstall -t [s] <device path=""> -p /kpc/tk segx where <device path=""> is the device address of a 'no rewind' tape device. (e.g. /dev/rmt/0mn)</device></device>	Messages/information will appear in the Terminal window indicating the process steps being executed by MakeInstall. The following prompt appears: Enter the size of the tape in MByte or type 'q' to quit.	Setup
ZZ.1.12	At the prompt type 80	The following prompt appears: Processing Segment /kpc/tk/segx	Setup
ZZ.1.13	At the prompt type NO	The following prompt appears: Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg Enter your name for the Tape Header:	Setup

ZZ.1.14	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Setup
		Enter a serial number for the Tape Header:	
ZZ.1.15	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Setup
		Enter any desired comment to put in the Tape Header (up to 255 characters) :	
ZZ.1.16	Press ENTER.	MakeInstall will continue and display the following information:	Setup
		1. A segment description table.	
		2. The number of segments to be written to output device (1).	
		3. Space requirements for segment.	
		The following prompt appears:	
		Insert tape #1	
		Press any key to continue.	
ZZ.1.17	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Setup
		DII Install tape completed.	

ZZ.1.18	At the command prompt type	The tape is rewound and ejected.	Cleanup
	mt rewoffl		
	NOTE: This command is OS specific and assumes that /dev/rmt/0m is the default tape device address. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
	NOTE: This tape may be used for all subsequent Segment Installer Validation Tests.		

End of Appendix A

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 5,Page 239 Revision: 1.0

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 6 Remote Installation Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Over	rview2
1.1	Introduction2
2. T	est Procedure2
2.1	Scope2
2.2	Test Data/Media Required3
2.3	Setup/Equipment Required3
2.4	Test Data/Media Required3
2.5	Required Personnel3
2.6	Change History
3. Т	est Procedure Submission Form4
4. T	est Procedure5
4.1	Configuration 1 Setup5
4.2	Install The Kernel On The APM Master8
4.3	Export the APM master's public key and create the installation package10
4.4	Distribute the installation package13
4.5	Install the kernel on the client14
4.6	Perform an automatic merge host15
4.7	Add new users to each host18
4.8	Configuration 2 Setup
4.9	Install The Kernel On The APM Master23
4.10	Export the APM master's public key and create the installation package 24
4.11	Create The Kernel Installation Package (Validation Host)
4.12	Distribute the installation package27
4.13	Install the kernel on the client
4.14	Perform an automatic merge host29
4.15	Add new users to each host33
4.16 (kpcc	Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost) and the Candidate Platform

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Remote Installation Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to the Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Procedure

2.1 Scope

The Remote Installation Validation Procedure is a *manual* test that provides a detailed test of the remote installation capability of the kernel. The test is run in two directions. First the kernel is installed interactively on the Candidate Platform, a remote installation package is created on the Candidate Platform and transferred to the Validation Host. Then the installation package is remotely executed on the Validation Host to install the kernel. In the second part of the test, the kernel is interactively installed on the Validation Host and remotely installed on the Candidate Platform. Note that this this test provides its own setup apart from that described in the current version of the *COE Setup Procedures for Kernel Platform Compliance (KPC) Validation Cell for Kernel V4.2.0.0P6 (Solaris 8)* document. This test references Kernel Version 4.2.0.5, but it is anticipated that the vendor will supply a Kernel Version 4.2.0.0P6. Either Kernel Version will satisfy this test procedure.

Description of test items that will be tested using the Remote Installation Validation Procedure is as follows:

- A. Install a clean OS on each machine, per the Setup Procedures for KPC Validation Cell for Kernel 4200P6 and perform necessary setup steps prior to kernel installation.
- B. Install the kernel on the APM master.
- C. Export the APM master's public key and create the installation package.
- D. Distribute the installation package.
- E. Install the kernel on the client.
- F. Perform an automatic merge host.
- G. Add new users to each host.

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

- H. Run COESegInstall on the client.
- Z. Log out of the Validation Host (kpchost) and the Candidate Platform (kpccp)

2.2 Test Data/Media Required

The following segments are required to execute this test:

OnlineDocs Segment Version 4.2.0.0.

2.3 Setup/Equipment Required

This test requires a Validation Host and Candidate Platform setup according to the following configurations. In particular, this test provides its own setup apart from that described in the current version of the *Template Setup Procedures for a COE Validation Cell*.

Configuration 1:

APM Master (Candidate Platform) and APM Client (Validation Host)

Configuration 2:

APM Master (Validation Host) and APM Client (Candidate Platform)

2.4 Test Data/Media Required

COE Kernel and Toolkit Source Code, Test Data, and Documentation for Version 4200P6 Version 1.0.0.

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2002, The Open Group Chapter 6, page 3

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Remote Installation Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:	Date:
Tester:	Estimated Runtime: 5 hours
Start Time: End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:	Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Configuration Validated	
Hardware Platform:	System Software:
Network Type:	Printer:
Local Devices (if any):	

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α	4.1 Configuration 1 Setup		
A.1	OS Setup Of Configuration 1 (Candidate Platform	n and Validation Host)	
A.1.1	Install the OS on both machines, per the Setup Procedures for <i>Template Setup Procedures</i> for a COE Validation Cell	The OS is installed on both machines, per the Setup Procedures for KPC Validation Cell for Kernel 42P6 (Solaris 8).	Setup
A.2	Edit the /etc/host Files (Candidate Platform and V	Validation Host)	
A.2.1	On the Candidate Platform and Validation Host, in the Terminal window, type: cd /etc	The command prompt returns.	Setup
A.2.2	Type: vi hosts	The hosts file is ready for editing.	Setup
A.2.3	Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the last line of text	The cursor is position on the last line of text.	Setup
A.2.4	Туре:	A new line is opened in insert mode.	Setup
	0		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.2.5	On the Validation Host type:	The alternate system's name and IP addressed are	Setup
	204.34.175.194 kpchost	entered into each host's /etc/host file.	
	On the Candidate Platform type:		
	204.34.175.195 kpccp		
A.2.6	Press [Esc].	The hosts file is closed for editing.	Setup
A.2.7	Туре:	The hosts file is saved and exited.	Setup
	: wq !		
A.3	Verify That The Times On Each System To Be M	erged Are Within 20 Minutes Of Each Other	
	NOTE: This is important. APM authentication fu synchronization by more than 20 minutes.	nctions will fail if the clocks are out of	
A.3.1	On each machine, log in as root.	The desktop appears.	Setup
A.3.2	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears.	Setup
A.3.3	Туре:	The date and time are displayed.	Setup
	date -u		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.3.4	Verify that the times of both systems are within 20 minutes of each other. If not, on the Candidate Platform, in a Terminal window type:	The times of both systems are identical.	Setup
	rdate kpchost		
	NOTE: This command may be operating system specific. A similar command or sequence of commands should be used to synchronize the times on both systems.		
A.4	Enable FTP and Remote Login (Validation Host)		
A.4.1	On the Validation Host, in the Terminal window, type:	The file login is open and ready for editing.	Setup
	vi /etc/default/login		
A.4.2	Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the beginning of the line that starts with CONSOLE.	The cursor is a the beginning of the correct line.	Setup
A.4.3	Type: i#	The # character is inserted at the beginning of the line.	Setup
A.4.4	Press [Esc].	The file login is closed for editing.	Setup
A.4.5	Type: :w!	The file login is saved.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.4.6	Type: :e /etc/ftpusers	The file ftpusers is open and ready for editing.	Setup
A.4.7	Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the beginning of the line that starts with root.	The cursor is a the beginning of the correct line.	Setup
A.4.8	Type: i#	The # character is inserted at the beginning of the line.	Setup
A.4.9	Press [Esc].	The file ftpusers is closed for editing.	Setup
A.4.10	Туре:	The file ftpusers is saved and exited.	Setup
	:wq!		
В	4.2 Install The Kernel On The APM Master		
B.1	Install The Kernel On The APM Master (Candid	ate Platform)	
B.1.1	On the Candidate Platform, type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	mkdir /pkg /packages		
B.1.2	Insert the 4.2.0.0P6 Kernel and Toolkit Source Code CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.	The media is loaded onto the system.	Setup
B.1.3	At the command prompt, type: cd /pkg	The command prompt returns.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.1.4	At the command prompt, type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cp -pr		
	/cdrom/kpc_4206/seg/4205kern_sol.t ar.Z /pkg		
B.1.5	At the command prompt type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	uncompress 4205kern_sol.tar.Z		
B.1.6	At the command prompt, type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	tar xf 4205kern_sol.tar		
B.1.7	At the command prompt, type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	rm 4205kern_sol.tar		
B.1.8	Install the kernel by typing:	The kernel begins to install and prompts the tester	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	./inst.dii	for input.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
С	4.3 Export the APM master's public key an	d create the installation package.	
C.1	Export the APM Master's Public Key (Candidate	e Platform)	
C.1.1	On the Candidate Platform, log in as secman.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.3	Double-click APM Key Server to launch the Key Server.	The Key Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.4	Enter the Master APM Authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.5	Click Start.	An Information window appears stating the Key Server started successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.6	Click OK.	The Information and Key Server windows close.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.7	On the Candidate Platform, log in as keyman.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.8	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM > Public Key Manager	The Public Key Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.9	Click Export.	The Save Public Key File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.10	In the Enter path or folder name: textbox, type: /h/COE/Comp/APM/data	/h/COE/Comp/APM/data appears in the Enter path or folder name: textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.11	In the Enter file name: textbox, type keyfile.txt.	keyfile.txt appears in the Enter file name: textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.12	Click Save.	A confirmation appears with the file location listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.13	Click OK.	Control returns to the Public Key Manager window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.14	Click Cancel.	The Public Key Manager window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2	Create The Kernel Installation Package (Candida	ite Platform)	
C.2.1	On the Candidate Platform, open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.2	Type: su -	A password prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.3	Type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.4	Type: csh	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.5	Type: cp /h/COE/Comp/APM/data/keyfile.txt /pkg	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.6	Type: cd /pkg	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
C.2.7	Type: ./MakePackage -o /packages/kernel.pkg -p /pkg -c "inst.dii -silent - keyfile keyfile.txt"	The kernel.pkg file is created in the /packages directory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
D	4.4 Distribute the installation package. NOTE: This procedure uses ftp to distribute the i	nstallation package. Other distribution mechanism	s may be used.	
D.1	FTP Package To Clients (Candidate Platform)			
D.1.1	On the Candidate Platform, type: cd /packages	The command prompt returns.	Setup	
D.1.2	Type: ftp kpchost	A Name prompt returns.	Setup	
D.1.3	Type: root	A password prompt appears.	Setup	
D.1.4	Type the root password.	An ftp> prompt appears.	Setup	
D.1.5	Type: cd /tmp	The command prompt returns.	Setup	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.6	Туре:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	bin		
D.1.7	Type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	put kernel.pkg		
D.1.8	Type:	The # command prompt returns.	Setup
	bye		
Е	4.5 Install the kernel on the client.		
E.1	Remotely Install Kernel (Candidate Platform)		
E.1.1	On the Candidate Platform, type:	A password prompt appears.	Setup
	rlogin kpchost-l root		
E.1.2	Type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Setup
E.1.3	Type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cd /tmp		
E.1.4	Туре:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	chmod +x kernel.pkg		
E.1.5	Type:	The kernel installs on the Validation Host. Wait	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	./kernel.pkg	to advancing to the next step.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
F	4.6 Perform an automatic merge host.				
F.1	Distribute Keys (Candidate Platform)				
F.1.1	On the Candidate Platform, open a new Terminal window.	A new Terminal window appears.	Setup		
F.1.2	Type: vi /h/COE/Comp/APM/data/HostList	A file named HostList is created and opened for editing.	Setup		
F.1.3	Type: i	The editor is in insert mode.	Setup		
F.1.4	Type: kpchost	kpchost appears in the HostList file.	Setup		
F.1.5	Press [Esc].	The file HostList is closed for editing.	Setup		
F.1.6	Type: :wq!	The file HostList is exited.	Setup		
F.1.7	Select Applications Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM > Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
F.1.8	Enter the Master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.9	Click Set Client's Local Key.	The Hosts List window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.10	Click Import Host List.	The Open Host List File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.11	Verify that the path name is /h/COE/Comp/APM/data and select the HostList file.	The HostList file is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.12	Click OK.	An Information window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.13	Click OK.	The Information window closes and kpchost is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.14	Click Select Hosts Without Keys.	kpchost is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.15	Click Generate Keys.	An Information dialog box appears stating: Key generation complete.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.16	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.17	Click Distribute Keys.	An Information dialog box appears stating:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Key distribution complete.	
F.1.18	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.19	Close the Hosts List and Authentication Manager windows.	The windows close.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2	Automated Merge (Candidate Platform)		
F.2.1	On the Candidate Platform, log in as secman.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm > Merge Host.	The MergeHost Tool window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.3	Click Merge a List of New Hosts.	The Select Hosts to Merge window appears with kpchost listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.4	Click Highlight All Available.	kpchost in the Available pane is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.5	Click the right arrow button.	kpchost moves to the Selected pane.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
F.2.6	Click OK.	An Input dialog box appears requesting the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.2.7	Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.2.8	Click OK.	The merge host process completes with no user interaction. Wait for the merge host process to complete before advancing to the next step. A Done dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.2.9	Click OK.	The Done dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.2.10	Click Cancel twice to close the Select Hosts to Merge and MergeHost Tool windows.	The windows close.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
G	4.7 Add new users to each host.			
G.1	Create Users (Candidate Platform)			
G.1.1	On the Candidate Platform, log in as secman.	The desktop appears.	Setup	
G.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm > APM Client	An Input window appears.	Setup	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.3	Enter the APM Master authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Setup
G.1.4	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager window appears.	Setup
G.1.5	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account window appears.	Setup
G.1.6	Create a new User with the following parameters: Login: - UnixTest Password: - <password> Default Group - other Hosts - select both hosts</password>	The User UnixTest parameters are entered.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.7	Click Submit.	The Status Summary window appears showing the new account successfully added to both hosts.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.1.8	Click OK.	The Status Summary window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.2	Log in To Client Machine (Validation Host)		
G.2.1	Log in to the Validation Host as UnixTest.	Login is allowed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
н	4.8 Configuration 2 Setup		
H.1	OS Setup Of Configuration 2 (Validation Host and Candidate Platform)		
H.1.1	Install the OS on both machines, per the Setup Procedures for KPC Validation Cell for Kernel 4206 (Solaris 8).	The OS is installed on both machines, per the Setup Procedures for KPC Validation Cell for Kernel 4206 (Solaris 8).	Setup
Н.2	Edit the /etc/host Files (Candidate Platform and Validation Host)		
H.2.1	On the Candidate Platform and Validation Host, in the Terminal window, type: cd /etc	The command prompt returns.	Setup
H.2.2	Type: vi hosts	The hosts file is ready for editing.	Setup
Н.2.3	Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the last line of text.	The cursor is position on the last line of text.	Setup
H.2.4	Type: o	A new line is opened in insert mode.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.2.5	On the Validation Host type:	The alternate system's name and IP addressed are entered into each host's /etc/host file.	Setup
	204.34.175.194 kpchost		
	On the Candidate Platform type:		
	204.34.175.195 kpccp		
H.2.6	Press [Esc].	The hosts file is closed for editing.	Setup
H.2.7	Type:	The hosts file is saved and exited.	Setup
	: wq !		
Н.3	Verify That The Times On Each System To Be Merged Are Within 20 Minutes Of Each Other		
	NOTE: This is important. APM authentication fu synchronization by more than 20 minutes.		
H.3.1	On each machine, log in as root.	The desktop appears.	Setup
H.3.2	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears.	Setup
H.3.3	Туре:	The date and time are displayed.	Setup
	date -u		
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	--	---	-----------------
H.3.4	Verify that the times of both systems are within 20 minutes of each other. If not, on the Validation Host, in a Terminal window type:	The times of both systems are identical.	Setup
	rdate kpccp		
	NOTE: This command may be operating system specific. A similar command or sequence of commands should be used to synchronize the times on both systems.		
H.4	Enable FTP and Remote Login (Candidate Platfo	rm)	
H.4.1	On the Candidate Platform, in the Terminal window, type:	The file login is open and ready for editing.	Setup
	vi /etc/default/login		
H.4.2	Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the beginning of the line that starts with CONSOLE.	The cursor is a the beginning of the correct line.	Setup
H.4.3	Type:	The # character is inserted at the beginning of the	Setup
	i#	line.	
H.4.4	Press [Esc].	The file login is closed for editing.	Setup
H.4.5	Туре:	The file login is saved.	Setup
	: w !		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.4.6	Type: :e /etc/ftpusers	The file ftpusers is open and ready for editing.	Setup
H.4.7	Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the beginning of the line that starts with root.	The cursor is a the beginning of the correct line.	Setup
H.4.8	Type: i#	The # character is inserted at the beginning of the line.	Setup
H.4.9	Press [Esc].	The file ftpusers is closed for editing.	Setup
H.4.10	Type: :wq!	The file ftpusers is exited.	Setup
Ι	4.9 Install The Kernel On The APM Master		
I.1	Install The Kernel On The APM Master (Validati	ion Host)	
I.1.1	On the Validation Host, type: mkdir /pkg /packages	The command prompt returns.	Setup
I.1.2	Insert the 4.2.0.0P6 Kernel and Toolkit Source Code CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.	The media is loaded onto the system.	Setup
I.1.3	At the command prompt, type: cd /pkg	The command prompt returns.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.1.4	At the command prompt, type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cp -pr		
	<pre>/cdrom/kpc_4206/seg/4205kern_sol.t ar.Z /pkg</pre>		
I.1.5	At the command prompt type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	uncompress 4205kern_sol.tar.Z		
I.1.6	At the command prompt, type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	tar xf 4205kern_sol.tar		
I.1.7	At the command prompt, type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	rm 4205kern_sol.tar		
I.1.8	Install the kernel by typing:	The kernel begins to install and prompts the tester	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	./inst.dii	for iput.	
J	4.10 Export the APM master's public key a	and create the installation package.	
J.1	Export the APM Master's Public Key (Validation	n Host)	
J.1.1	On the Validation Host, log in as secman.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.3	Double-click APM Key Server to launch the Key Server.	The Key Server window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.4	Enter the Master APM Authentication key and click Start.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.5	Click Start.	An Information window appears stating the Key Server started successfully.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.6	Click OK.	The Information and Key Server windows close.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.7	On the Validation Host, log in as keyman.	The desktop appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.8	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM > Public Key Manager	The Public Key Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.9	Click Export.	The Save Public Key File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.10	In the Enter path or folder name: textbox, type: /h/COE/Comp/APM/data	/h/COE/Comp/APM/data appears in the Enter path or folder name: textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.11	In the Enter file name: textbox, type keyfile.txt.	keyfile.txt appears in the Enter file name: textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.12	Click Save.	A confirmation appears with the file location listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.13	Click OK.	Control returns to the Public Key Manager window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.1.14	Click Cancel.	The Public Key Manager window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
к	4.11 Create The Kernel Installation Package	ge (Validation Host)	
K.1	Create The Kernel Installation Package on the Va	alidation Host	
K.1.1	On the Validation Host, open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.2	Type: su -	A password prompt appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.3	Type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
K.1.4	Type: csh	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
K.1.5	Type:	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	cp /h/COE/Comp/APM/data/keyfile.txt /pkg		
K.1.6	Type:	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	cd /pkg		
K.1.7	Type: ./MakePackage -o /packages/kernel.pkg -p /pkg -c "inst.dii -silent - keyfile keyfile.txt"	The kernel.pkg file is created in the /packages directory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L	4.12 Distribute the installation package.		
	NOTE: This procedure uses itp to distribute the	installation package. Other distribution mechanism	is may be used.
L.1	FTP Package To Clients (Validation Host)		
L.1.1	On the Validation Host, type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cd /packages		
L.1.2	Type:	A Name prompt returns.	Setup
	ftp kpccp		
L.1.3	Туре:	A password prompt appears.	Setup
	root		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.4	Type the root password.	An ftp> prompt appears.	Setup
L.1.5	Туре:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cd /tmp		
L.1.6	Type:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	bin		
L.1.7	Туре:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	put kernel.pkg		
L.1.8	Type:	The # command prompt returns.	Setup
	bye		
Μ	4.13 Install the kernel on the client.		
M.1	Remotely Install Kernel (Validation Host)		
M.1.1	On the Validation Host, type:	A password prompt appears.	Setup
	rlogin kpccp-l root		
M.1.2	Type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Setup
M.1.3	Туре:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cd /tmp		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
M.1.4	Туре:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	chmod +x kernel.pkg		
M.1.5	Type: ./kernel.pkg	The kernel installs on the Candidate Platform. Wait for the kernel installation process to complete prior to advancing to the next step.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Ν	4.14 Perform an automatic merge host.		
N.1	Distribute Keys (Validation Host)		
N.1.1	On the Validation Host, open a new Terminal window.	A new Terminal window appears.	Setup
N.1.2	Type: vi /h/COE/Comp/APM/data/HostList	A file named HostList is created and opened for editing.	Setup
N.1.3	Type: i	The editor is in insert mode.	Setup
N.1.4	Type: kpccp	kpccp appears in the HostList file.	Setup
N.1.5	Press [Esc].	The file HostList is closed for editing.	Setup
N.1.6	Type: :wq!	The file HostList is exited.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.1.7	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > APM > Authentication Manager.	The Authentication Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.8	Enter the Master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.9	Click Set Client's Local Key.	The Hosts List window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.10	Click Import Host List.	The Open Host List File window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.11	Verify that the path name is /h/COE/Comp/APM/data and select the HostList file.	The HostList file is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.12	Click OK.	An Information window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.13	Click OK.	The Information window closes and kpccp is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.14	Click Select Hosts Without Keys.	kpccp is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.1.15	Click Generate Keys.	An Information dialog box appears stating:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Key generation complete.	
N.1.16	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.17	Click Distribute Keys.	An Information dialog box appears stating: Key distribution complete.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.18	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.1.19	Close the Hosts List and Authentication Manager windows.	The windows close.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2	Automated Merge (Validation Host)		
N.2.1	On the Validation Host, log in as secman.	The DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	
N.2.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm > Merge Host.	The MergeHost Tool window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.3	Click Merge a List of New Hosts.	The Select Hosts to Merge window appears with kpccp listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.4	Click Highlight All Available.	kpccp in the Available pane is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
N.2.5	Click the right arrow button.	kpccp moves to the Selected pane.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.6	Click OK.	An Input dialog box appears requesting the master APM authentication key.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.7	Enter the master APM authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.8	Click OK.	The merge host process completes with no user interaction. Wait for the merge host process to complete before advancing to the next step A Done dialog box appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.9	Click OK.	The Done dialog box disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
N.2.10	Click Cancel twice to close the Select Hosts to Merge and MergeHost Tool windows.	The windows close.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
0	4.15 Add new users to each host.			
0.1	Create Users (Validation Host)			
0.1.1	On the Validation Host, log in as secman.	The desktop appears.		
0.1.2	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm > APM Client	An Input window appears.	Setup	
0.1.3	Enter the APM Master authentication key.	Asterisks appear in the textbox.	Setup	
0.1.4	Click OK.	The Account and Profile Manager window appears.	Setup	
0.1.5	Select File > New Account.	The Create Account window appears.	Setup	
0.1.6	Create a new User with the following parameters: Login: - UnixTest Password: - <password></password>	The User UnixTest parameters are entered.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	Default Group – other Hosts – select both hosts			
0.1.7	Click Submit.	The Status Summary window appears showing the new account successfully added to both hosts.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
0.1.8	Click OK.	The Status Summary window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
0.2	Log in To Client Machine (Candidate Platform)		
0.2.1	Log in to the Candidate Platform as UnixTest.	Login is allowed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Z	4 16 Log out of the Validation Host (knchost) and the Candidate Platform (knccn)		

End of Test Validation Procedure

© 2002, The Open Group Chapter 6, page 34

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 7 Developer's Toolkit and Runtime Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1	. Ove	erview2
	1.1	Introduction2
2	•	Test Purpose2
	2.1	Scope:2
	2.2	Description of test items2
	2.3	Test Data/Media Required4
	2.4	Setup/Equipment Required4
	2.5	Required Personnel5
	2.6	Change History5
3	•	Test Procedure Submission Form6
4	•	Test Procedure7
	4.1	Setup7
	4.2 Tool	Verify the "Help" (-h and $-H$) and "Version" (-V) Options For All Developer s 12
	4.3	TimeStamp13
	4.4	MakeAttribs
	4.5	CalcSpace24
	4.6	VerUpdate27
	4.7	Verify Functionality and Options Of VerifySeg41
	4.8	Verify Functionality and Options Of MakeInstall50
	4.9	Verify Functionality and Options Of CanInstall72
	4.10	Verify Functionality and Options Of TestInstall and TestRemove
	4.11	Public API Test 105
	4.12	Remove The Toolkit and Test Data Segments
	4.13	B Logout

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Developer's Toolkit and Runtime Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to the Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Purpose

2.1 Scope:

This test provides a detailed test of the developer tools in the COE Developer's Toolkit in addition to the routines in the COE Runtime API. Testing will be preformed on sample segments.

2.2 Description of test items

The following functions will be exercised:

- A. Login
- B. Verify the "Help" (-h and -H) and "Version" (-V) Options for all Developer Tools
- C. TimeStamp
- D. MakeAttribs
- E. **CalcSpace** computes the space (in bytes) required for the segment specified and updates the Hardware descriptor accordingly.
- F. VerUpdate
- G. Verify Functionality and Options of VerifySeg
- H. Verify Functionality and Options of MakeInstall
- I. Verify Functionality and Options of CanInstall
- J. Verify Functionality and Options of TestInstall and TestRemove
- K. Public API Test
- Z. Logout

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

The following tools are tested:

CalcSpace - computes the space (in bytes) required for the segment specified and updates the Hardware descriptor accordingly.

CanInstall - tests a segment to see if it can be installed. If performs the same test that Segment Installer does at installation time. This tool provides the developer an easy way to test the installation of a segment without using the Segment Installer.

MakeAtribs - recursively traverses every subdirectory beneath a segment's home directory and creates a descriptor file FileAttribs.

permits:owner:group:filename

At installation time the installation tools perform the following statement for each entry:

chmod permits \$INSTALL_DIR/filename chown owner \$INSTALL_DIR/filename chgrp owner \$INSTALL_DIR/filename

Testing will ensure that no file owned by root nor any files have permissions greater than 777.

TestInstall - is used to temporarily install a segment that already resides on disk. The same operations as Segment Installer will be performed except that it does not need to read the segment from tape (e.g., it is already on disk), and the segment may be in any arbitrary location.

TestRemove - used to remove a segment that was installed by TestInstall

TimeStamp - puts the current time and date into the VERSION descriptor.

Time Stamp is intended to assist the configuration management process by allowing the time stamp to be updated just prior to running VerifySeg.

VerUpdate - used to update the VERSION descriptor. VerUpdate updates the segment version number, date and time in the VERSION descriptor file. If no version number is specified, the tool increments the version number contained in the descriptor file. Testing will be performed on sample segments to ensure functionality.

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 7, page 3 VerifySeg - validates that a segment conforms to the COE Compliance rules for defining a segment.

VerifySeg - uses information in the SegDescript subdirectory and must be run whenever the segment is modified. VerifySeg is a validation process that will be run against sample segments to verify compliance.

COEFindSeg - returns information about requested segments. Testing includes verification of parameters such as help, version, directory, segment name, type segment attribute and error status.

COEAskUser - is intended for use in the PostInstall script to display a message to the user and have the user respond with a Yes or No, True or False or Accept or Cancel; basic testing of creating prompt windows using the COEAskUser tool and responding with correct response; and for verification of valid parameters.

COEMsg - is intended to be used by PreInstall, PostInstall and DEINSTALL to display an information message to the user; basic testing of creating prompt window using the COEMsg tool during PreInstall, PostInstall and DEINSTALL; and for verification of valid parameters.

COEPrompt - is intended to be used by PreInstall, PostInstall and DEINSTALL to display an information message to the user; basic testing of creating prompt window using the COEMsg tool during PreInstall, PostInstall and DEINSTALL; and for verification of valid parameters.

COEPromptPasswd - is similar to COEPrompt in syntax and operation. It is intended to be used in PreInstall and PostInstall to prompt a user to enter a password. The user's response is echoed on the screen. It is also used for basic testing of creating prompt windows using the COEMsg tool during PreInstall and PostInstall; to prompt user for password; and for verification of valid parameters.

2.3 Test Data/Media Required

The following segments are required to execute this test:

COE Developer's Toolkit Version 4.2.0.5

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

The COE Kernel 4.2.0.0P6 and the KPC Test Data segment have been installed on the test platform. The working directory is /kpc/tk.

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 7, page 4

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 7, page 5

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Developer's Toolkit and Runtime Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:		Date:
Tester:		Estimated Runtime: <u>6 hours</u>
Start Time:	End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:		Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Configuration Validated		
Hardware Platform:		System Software:
Network Type:		Printer:
Local Devices (if any):		

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α	4.1 Setup		
A.1	Test Data Installation		
A.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The desktop appears.	Startup
	Login as sysadmin.		
A.1.2	Insert the DII COE Kernel and Toolkit Source Code, Test Data, and Documentation CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.	The CD-ROM is inserted.	Startup
A.1.3	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.	The Application Manager window appears.	Startup
A.1.4	Double-click Segment Installer in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.	The Installer window appears.	Setup
A.1.5	Click Select Source.	Select Source is selected.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.6	Click CD-ROM.	CD-ROM is selected.	Setup
A.1.7	Click TD42P6.tar.	TD42P6.tar is selected.	Setup
A.1.8	Click OK.	The Installer window reappears.	Setup
A.1.9	Click Read Contents.	The Installer window disappears while message boxes appear informing that the system is Checking media and then Read Contents in progress.	Setup
		The Installer window reappears with KPC Test Data for 4200P6 Version 1.0.0.0 listed under Select Software To Install.	
A.1.10	Select the KPC Test Data for 4200P6 Version 1.0.0.0.	KPC Test Data for 4200P6 Version 1.0.0.0 is highlighted.	Setup
A.1.11	Click Install.	AN ENTER A PASSWORD dialog box appears.	Setup
A.1.12	Enter the APM Authentication key in the text box.	Asterisks appear in the text box.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.13	Click OK.	The dialog box disappears.	Setup
		A RESPOND TO THE MESSAGE dialog box appears with the message	
		Please insert CD Volume #1 for the segment `KPC Test Data for 4200P6! When you are ready press the OK button.	
A.1.14	Click OK.	The Installer window reappears.	Setup
A.1.15	Verify that KPC Test Data for 4200P6 appears in the list under Currently Installed Segments.	KPC Test Data for 4200P6 appears in the list under Currently Installed Segments.	Setup
A.1.16	Eject the CD-ROM.	The CD-ROM ejects.	Setup
A.2	Install the Developer's Toolkit on the Candidate l	Platform (kpccp)	
A.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The tape or CD loads.	Startup
	Load the DII COE Developer's Toolkit tape into the tape drive or CD into the CD drive.		
A.2.2	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Startup
A.2.3	At the command prompt type	The Password prompt returns.	Startup
	su -		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.2.4	At the Password prompt type the root password.	The command prompt returns.	Startup
A.2.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Startup
	csh		
A.2.6	At the command prompt type	The Key Server dialog box appears.	Startup
	/h/COE/Comp/APM/bin/APM_KeyServer		
A.2.7	Enter the Master APM Authentication key and click OK.	A confirmation dialog box appears indicating that the key server has started.	Startup
A.2.8	Click OK.	The dialog boxes disappear.	Startup
A.2.9	If installing from tape:	The command prompt returns.	Startup
	At the command prompt type		
	cd /tmp [r]		
	tar xvf /dev/rmt/Xm		
A.2.10	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Startup
	cd /h		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.2.11	At the command prompt type /cdrom/cdrom0/DIIDEV_mp (for CD) or /cdrom/cdrom0/seg/DIIDEV_4205_sol_mp (for the KPC CD) or /tmp/DIIDEV_mp (for tape)	File names are displayed in the Terminal window as they are extracted. The command prompt returns.	Startup
A.2.12	At the command prompt type echo \$shell	/bin/csh is displayed and a command prompt returns.	Setup
A.2.13	At the command prompt type set path=(\$path /h/DII_DEV/bin)	The command prompt returns.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
В	4.2 Verify the "Help" (-h and -H) and "Version" (-V) Options For All Developer Tools			
B.1	Execute the -h, -H, -V Test Script			
B.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following step on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Startup	
	At the command prompt type			
	cd /kpc/tk			
B.1.2	At the command prompt type	The following messages appear:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	./TKhHV.test	There should be no differences between the files in TkhHVout.orig and TkhKVout.new		
		Done		
		NOTE: The TkhHVout.orig file assumes a Toolkit version 4.2.0.5 (the latest Solaris 8 released version). If the vendor's supplied toolkit is version 4.2.0.6, a difference will appear. This is not a failure of this step.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
С	4.3 TimeStamp		
C.1	Verify Valid Parameters		
C.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	cd /kpc/tk/TSseg/SegDescrip		
C.1.2	At the command prompt type	The VERSION file is viewed and the date and time	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	fields noted.	
			Date:
			Time:
C.1.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg		
C.1.4	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.5	At the command prompt type date	The current system date and time are displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Date: Time:
C.1.6	At the command prompt type more VERSION	TimeStamp updated the VERSION file to reflect the current date and a time that is very close to the current system time.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Date: Time:
C.2	Verify Invalid Parameters/Entries		
	NOTE: The tool should error with invalid entries		
C.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The tool's help is displayed and a command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	TimeStamp		
C.2.2	At the command prompt type TimeStamp Tester	Error message will indicate that segment specified does not exist.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.3	Verify Invalid VERSION Files		
C.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The VERSION file is viewed and the date and time fields noted.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		Date:
	more VERSION		Time:
C.3.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/version4 ./VERSION		
C.3.3	At the command prompt type	The tool displays an error message.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	[VERSION] segment version number does not conform to the COE.	
C.3.4	At the command prompt type more VERSION	This test case has an invalid version and no time $(.2.0.0.1 : 10/25/94)$.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/version2 ./VERSION		
C.3.6	At the command prompt type	The tool displays an error message.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	[VERSION] segment version number does not conform to the COE.	
C.3.7	At the command prompt type	This test case has an invalid version and no time	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	(0.0.1 : 10/25/94).	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.3.8	At the command prompt type cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/version1 ./VERSION	The command prompt returns.	Setup
C.3.9	At the command prompt type TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	The tool displays an error message. [VERSION] segment version number does not conform to the COE.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.10	At the command prompt type more VERSION	This test case has an invalid version and no time $(0.1 : 10/25/94)$.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.11	At the command prompt type cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/version0 ./VERSION	The command prompt returns.	Setup
C.3.12	At the command prompt type TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	The tool displays an error message. [VERSION] segment version number does not conform to the COE.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.13	At the command prompt type more VERSION	This test case has an invalid version and no time $(1 : 10/25/94)$.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.14	At the command prompt type cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/version_none ./VERSION	The command prompt returns.	Setup
C.3.15	At the command prompt type TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	The tool displays an error message. [VERSION] segment version number does not conform to the COE.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.3.16	At the command prompt type more VERSION	This test case has an invalid version (10/25/94 : 13:45).	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.17	At the command prompt type rm VERSION	The command prompt returns.	Setup
C.3.18	At the command prompt type TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	The tool displays an error message: ERROR, Unable To Get [VERSION] Descriptor Information	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.19	At the command prompt type more VERSION	An error message is displayed indicating there is no VERSION file.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.20	At the command prompt type cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/versionA ./VERSION	The command prompt returns.	Setup
C.3.21	At the command prompt type TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	The tool displays an error message. [VERSION] segment version number does not conform to the COE.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.22	At the command prompt type more VERSION	This test case has an invalid version (A.B.C.D: 10/25/94 : 17:34).	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.4	Verify Tool Functionality With Valid Versions But Invalid Dates and Times		
	NOTE: The tool should update the VERSION file containing invalid dates and times		
C.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	<pre>cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/version_no_time [s] ./VERSION</pre>		
C.4.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	No errors or warnings returned.	
C.4.3	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
C.4.4	At the command prompt type	The current system date and time are displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	date		
			Date:
			Time:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.4.5	At the command prompt type more VERSION	TimeStamp updated the VERSION file to reflect the current date and a time that is very close to the current system time	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Date: Time:
C.5	Verify Tool Functionality With Invalid VERSION File Formats		
C.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/version_semi [s] ./VERSION		
C.5.2	At the command prompt type	The tool displays an error message.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	[VERSION] segment version number does not conform to the COE.	
C.5.3	At the command prompt type more VERSION	This test case has a valid version, date and time, but also contains invalid separators (3.0.0.1; 10/25/94; 23:22).	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.5.4	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/version_space [s] ./VERSION		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.5.5	At the command prompt type	The tool displays an error message.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TimeStamp -p /kpc/tk TSseg	[VERSION] segment version number does not conform to the COE.	
C.5.6	At the command prompt type more VERSION	This test case has a valid version, date and time, but doesn't contain separators, (3.0.0.1 10/25/94 22:22).	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.5.7	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	cp -p /kpc/tk/TSdata/VERSION.orig [s] ./VERSION		
D	4.4 MakeAttribs		
D.1	Verify Correct Functionality When Files of Varyi Results To an Output File So That They Can Be V		
D.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	cd /kpc/tk		
D.1.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	rm -f MAseg/SegDescrip/FileAttribs		
D.1.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	MakeAttribs -p . MAseg >& tmp/MAout.new		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.4	At the command prompt type echo \$status	A status of 0 (indicating success) is displayed and a command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.5	At the command prompt type diff tmp/MAout.new MAdata/MAout.orig	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.6	At the command prompt type diff MAseg/SegDescrip/FileAttribs [s] MAdata/FileAttribs.orig	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.7	At the command prompt type rm MAseg/SegDescrip/FileAttribs	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
D.2	Running Tool With Verbose –v Parameter		
D.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	MakeAttribs -v -p . MAseg >& tmp/MAout-v.new		
D.2.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	A status of 0 (indicating success) is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.3	At the command prompt type diff tmp/MAout-v.new MAdata/MAout- v.orig	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.4	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff MAseg/SegDescrip/FileAttribs [s] MAdata/FileAttribs-v.orig		
D.2.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rm MAseg/SegDescrip/FileAttribs		
D.3	Run the Tool With Suppress Warning –w Parameter		
D.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	MakeAttribs -w -p . MAseg >& tmp/MAout-w.new		
D.3.2	At the command prompt type	A status of 0 (indicating success) is displayed and a command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
D.3.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/MAout-w.new MAdata/MAout- w.orig		
D.3.4	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff MAseg/SegDescrip/FileAttribs [s] MAdata/FileAttribs-w.orig		
D.3.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rm MAseg/SegDescrip/FileAttribs		
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	---	--	-------------------------
D.4	Test the Tool To See If It Defaults To /h When the Path Is Not Specified As Stated In the Help Option. At the Same Time, Test the Tool You See If It Is Overwriting the FileAttribs File As It Should		
D.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type cp -pr MAseg /h	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.2	At the command prompt type MakeAttribs MAseg	Warnings will indicate files have execute permissions set, have permissions greater than 777, or have permissions equal to 777 and system will return a command prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.3	At the command prompt type echo \$status	A status of 0 (indicating success) is displayed and a command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.4	At the command prompt type date	Date and time from the system is displayed and a command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.5	At the command prompt type ls -la /h/MAseg/SegDescrip	Files including FileAttribs under /h/MAseg/SegDescrip are listed and a command prompt returns. FileAttribs has a current date and current time.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
D.5	Cleaning Up System After Testing This Tool	Cleaning Up System After Testing This Tool		
D.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup	
	At the command prompt type			
	rm -rf /h/MAseg			
D.5.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup	
	rm tmp/*			
Е	4.5 CalcSpace			
E.1	Verify Tool With Basic Parameters			
E.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	At the command prompt type			
	cd /kpc/tk			
E.1.2	At the command prompt type	Verify the CalcSpace tool computes the space (in bytes) required for the segment specified.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	more CSseg/SegDescrip/SegInfo			
		The \$DISK keyword has the following data:		
		\$DISK:1000:1000		
E.1.3	At the command prompt type	The size of the segment will output to the screen.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	CalcSpace -v -p . CSseg	Some warnings may also be displayed.		
E.1.4	At the command prompt type	A status of 0 (indicating success) is displayed and a	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	echo \$status	command prompt returns.		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 7, page 24

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.5	At the command prompt type more CSseg/SegDescrip/SegInfo	The Hardware descriptor will be updated accordingly to the size value calculated and returned by the CalcSpace tool. The reserve value is still 1000.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.6	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	CalcSpace -p . CSseg >& tmp/CSout.new		
E.1.7	At the command prompt type echo \$status	A status of 0 (indicating success) is displayed and a command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.8	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/CSout.new CSdata/CSout.orig		
E.2	Run Tool With the Verbose -v Parameter		
E.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	CalcSpace -v -p . CSseg >& tmp/CSout-v.new		
E.2.2	At the command prompt type	A status of 0 (indicating success) is displayed and a	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status	command prompt returns.	
E.2.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/CSout-v.new CSdata/CSout- v.orig		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.3	Run the Tool With Suppress Warning –w Parame	eter	
E.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	CalcSpace -w -p . CSseg >& tmp/CSout-w.new		
E.3.2	At the command prompt type	A status of 0 (indicating success) is displayed and a	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status	command prompt returns.	
E.3.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/CSout-w.new CSdata/CSout- w.orig		
E.4	Verify That An Error Is Returned If A Segment I	s Missing SegInfo	
E.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	<pre>mv CSseg/SegDescrip/SegInfo [s] CSseg/SegDescrip/SegInfo.orig</pre>		
E.4.2	At the command prompt type	An error message is displayed stating that the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	CalcSpace -p . CSseg	required SegInfo file is not found.	
E.4.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	<pre>mv CSseg/SegDescrip/SegInfo.orig [s] CSseg/SegDescrip/SegInfo</pre>		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 7, page 26

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F	4.6 VerUpdate		
F.1	Verify Basic Parameters		
F.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	cd /kpc/tk/VUseg/SegDescrip		
F.1.2	At the command prompt type	The version is viewed and noted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
			Version:
			Date:
			Time:
F.1.3	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -p /kpc/tk VUseg	No Version Number Update Is Specified On The Command Line. The fourth digit of the Segment Version Number will be Automatically Incremented. The version number 1.2.3.5 has been inserted into the VERSION file	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.4	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.5	At the command prompt type date	The current system date and time are displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Date:
			Time:
F.1.6	At the command prompt type more VERSION	VerUpdate updated the VERSION file to reflect the incremented version number and current date and time.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Version:
			Date:
			Time:
F.1.7	At the command prompt type cp -rp /kpc/tk/VUseg /h/ValidSeg	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.8	At the command prompt type more [s] /h/ValidSeg/SegDescrip/VERSION	The VERSION file is viewed and noted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Version: Date: Time:
F.1.9	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate ValidSeg	No Version Number Update Is Specified On The Command Line. The fourth digit of the Segment Version Number Will Be Automatically Incremented. The version number 1.2.3.6 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.1.10	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.11	At the command prompt type date	The current system date and time are displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL Date: Time:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.12	At the command prompt type more /h/ValidSeg/SegDescrip/VERSION	VerUpdate updated the VERSION file to reflect the incremented version number and current date and time.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Version:
			Date:
			Time:
F.1.13	At the command prompt type more VERSION	The VERSION file is viewed and noted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
			Date:
			Time:
F.1.14	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -d 1 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	The version number 2.2.3.5 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.1.15	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.16	At the command prompt type	The version number is changed to 2.2.3.5.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.1.17	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -d 2 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	The version number 2.3.3.5 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.1.18	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.1.19	At the command prompt type	The version number is changed to 2.3.3.5.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.1.20	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -d 3 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	The version number 2.3.4.5 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.1.21	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.1.22	At the command prompt type	The version number is changed to 2.3.4.5.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.1.23	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -d 4 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	The version number 2.3.4.6 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.24	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.1.25	At the command prompt type	The version number is changed to 2.3.4.6.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.1.26	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -d 12 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	The version number 3.4.4.6 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.1.27	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.1.28	At the command prompt type	The version number is changed to 3.4.4.6.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.1.29	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -d 1234 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	The version number 4.5.5.7 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.1.30	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.1.31	At the command prompt type	The version number is changed to 4.5.5.7.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.32	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -d 31 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	The version number 5.5.6.7 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.1.33	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.1.34	At the command prompt type	The version number is changed to 5.5.6.7.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.1.35	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -p /kpc/tk VUseg	The version number 5.5.6.8 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.1.36	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.1.37	At the command prompt type	The version number is changed to 5.5.6.8.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.1.38	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cp -p /kpc/tk/VUdata/version_sol ./VERSION		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.39	At the command prompt type	The VERSION file is viewed and noted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
			Version:
			Date:
			Time:
F.2	Verify Invalid Parameters/Entries		
F.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The tool's help is displayed and a command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerUpdate		
F.2.2	At the command prompt type	255 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.2.3	At the command prompt type	Error message will indicate that segment specified	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate Tester	does not exist.	
F.2.4	At the command prompt type	255 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.5	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -i 2.0 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	VerUpdate: Validate Version Length From 7 Up To 32 Characters Long (example 1.0.0.0) Not 3	
F.2.6	At the command prompt type	255 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.2.7	At the command prompt type	The version number is still 1.2.3.4/SOL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.2.8	At the command prompt type	The following error message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -i 2.1.1.1.1 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	VerUpdate: Invalid Version Format: 2.1.1.1.1, Use Format 1.0.0.0	
F.2.9	At the command prompt type	255 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.2.10	At the command prompt type	The version number is still 1.2.3.4/SOL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.2.11	At the command prompt type	The following error message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -i 2.0.0p /kpc/tk VUseg	VerUpdate: Invalid Version Format: 2.0.0, Use Format 1.0.0.0	
F.2.12	At the command prompt type	255 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.2.13	At the command prompt type	The version number is still 1.2.3.4/SOL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 7, page 35

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.14	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -i .2.1p /kpc/tk VUseg	VerUpdate: Validate Version Length From 7 Up To 32 Characters Long (example 1.0.0.0) Not 5	
F.2.15	At the command prompt type	255 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.2.16	At the command prompt type	The version number is still 1.2.3.4/SOL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.3	Verify Function With Invalid VERSION Files	·	
F.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	cp -p /kpc/tk/VUdata/version_none ./VERSION		
F.3.2	At the command prompt type	The VERSION file is viewed and noted. The	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	version number field is blank.	
			Version:
			Date:
			Time:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.3	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -p /kpc/tk VUseg	No Version Number Found In File. Version Number Set To 1.0.0.0. The version number 1.0.0.0 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.3.4	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.3.5	At the command prompt type	The version number is 1.0.0.0.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION		
F.3.6	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	<pre>cp -p /kpc/tk/VUdata/version_no_time ./VERSION</pre>		
F.3.7	At the command prompt type	The VERSION file is viewed and noted. The time	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	field is blank.	
			Version:
			Date:
			Time:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.8	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -p /kpc/tk VUseg	No Version Number Update Is Specified On The Command Line. The fourth digit of the Segment Version Number Will Be Automatically Incremented. The version number 1.2.3.5 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.3.9	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.3.10	At the command prompt type	The version number is 1.2.3.5.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	The current date and time are displayed.	
F.3.11	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	cp -p /kpc/tk/VUdata/version_no_date ./VERSION		
F.3.12	At the command prompt type	The VERSION file is viewed and noted. The date	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	and time fields are blank.	
			Version:
			Date:
			Time:

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.13	At the command prompt type	The following messages are displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -p /kpc/tk VUseg	[VERSION] segment version date is missing.	
		No Version Number Update Is Specified On The Command Line. The fourth digit of the Segment Version Number Will Be Automatically Incremented. The version number 1.2.3.5 has been inserted into the VERSION file.	
F.3.14	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.3.15	At the command prompt type	The version number is 1.2.3.5.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	The current date and time are displayed.	
F.4	Verify Tool Functionality With No VERSION File		
F.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	rm VERSION		
F.4.2	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -p /kpc/tk VUseg	No Version File Found. Version Number Set To 1.0.0.0	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.4.3	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.4.4	At the command prompt type	The version number is 1.0.0.0.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	The current date and time are displayed.	
F.4.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	rm VERSION		
F.4.6	At the command prompt type	The following message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerUpdate -i 3.3.3.3 -p /kpc/tk VUseg	No Version File Found. Version Number Set To 3.3.3.3	
F.4.7	At the command prompt type	0 is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
F.4.8	At the command prompt type	The version number is 3.3.3.3.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	more VERSION	The current date and time are displayed.	
F.4.9	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	cp /kpc/tk/VUdata/VERSION.orig ./VERSION		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
G	4.7 Verify Functionality and Options Of Ve	rifySeg		
G.1	Verify the VerifySeg "-p" Option			
G.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.		
	At the command prompt type			
	cd /kpc/tk			
G.1.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	VerifySeg -p . VSseg >& tmp/VSOutput.new			
G.1.3	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	echo \$status			
G.1.4	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
	diff tmp/VSOutput.new VSseg/Integ/VSOutput	displayed.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.2	Verify the VerifySeg "-v" Option		
G.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -v -p . VSseg >& tmp/VSout-v.new		
G.2.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.2.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout-v.new VSdata/VSout-		
	v.orig		
G.3	Verify the VerifySeg "-w" Option		
G.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -w -p . VSseg >& tmp/VSout-w.new		
G.3.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.3.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout-w.new VSdata/VSout- w.orig	displayed.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.4	Verify the VerifySeg "-C" Option		
G.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	cp -p VSdata/VSargs /h		
G.4.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	VerifySeg -C VSargs >& tmp/VSout- C.new		
G.4.3	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.4.4	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout-C.new VSdata/VSout- C.orig	displayed.	
G.4.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rm -f /h/VSargs		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.5	Verify the VerifySeg "-e" Option		
G.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -e -p . VSseg >& tmp/VSout-e.new		
G.5.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.5.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout-e.new VSdata/VSout- e.orig		
G.6	Verify the VerifySeg "-f" Option		
G.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -f -p . VSseg >& tmp/VSout-f.new		
G.6.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.6.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout-f.new VSdata/VSout- f.orig	displayed.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.7	Verify the VerifySeg "-o" Option		
G.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -o -p . VSseg >& tmp/VSout-o.new		
G.7.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.7.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout-o.new VSdata/VSout- o.orig		
G.8	Verify the VerifySeg "-s" Option		
G.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -s SegInfo -p . VSseg >& [s] tmp/VSout-s.new		
G.8.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.8.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout-s.new VSdata/VSout- s.orig	displayed.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.9	Verify the VerifySeg "-t" Option		
G.9.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -t >& tmp/VSout-t.new		
G.9.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.9.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout-t.new VSdata/VSout- t.orig	displayed.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.10	Verify the VerifySeg "-x" Option		
G.10.1	NOTE: Perform the following step on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type ./VS-x.test	The following messages appear: There should be no differences between the files in VSdata/VSout-x.orig and VSdata/VSout-x.new Done The message No match may also appear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.11	Verify that VerifySeg's Validation Mechanisms Detect COE Violations and Report Basic Segment Errors		
G.11.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	cp -p VSdata/SegName.err [s] VSseg/SegDescrip/SegName		
G.11.2	At the command prompt type VerifySeg -p . VSseg >& tmp/VSout_err.new	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.11.3	At the command prompt type echo \$status	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.11.4	Compare the VerifySeg output with the default output. Type:	The command prompt returns with no differences displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout_err.new VSdata/VSout_err.orig		
G.11.5	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	cp -p VSdata/SegName.orig [s] VSseg/SegDescrip/SegName		
G.12	Verify That VerifySeg's Validation Mechanisms I Segment Warnings	Detect Segment Anomalies and Report Basic	
G.12.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -p . VSseg_w >& tmp/VSout_warn.new		
G.12.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.12.3	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff tmp/VSout_warn.new VSdata/VSout_warn.orig	displayed.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.13	Verify That VerifySeg Can Properly Validate Seg	ments of Each Segment Type	
G.13.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The following messages appear in the terminal window:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type ./VS-type.test	There should be no differences between the files in VSdata/VSout-type.orig and VSdata/VSout-type.new	
		Done	
		The message No match may also appear.	
G.14	Verify the VerifySeg Can Properly Process the Pr	ocess Descriptor	
G.14.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	VerifySeg -p . ProcSeg >& tmp/VSout-proc.new		
G.14.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
G.14.3	At the command prompt type diff tmp/VSout-proc.new VSdata/VSout-proc.orig	The command prompt returns with no differences displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
Н	4.8 Verify Functionality and Options Of MakeInstall				
H.1	Verify the MakeInstall "-p" Option Using A Tape	,			
H.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The tape is accepted.	Setup		
	Insert a blank tape into the tape drive.				
H.1.2	At the command prompt type mt rew NOTE: This command is OS specific and assumes that /dev/rmt/0m is the default tape device address. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	The tape is rewound.	Setup		
H.1.3	At the command prompt type MakeInstall -t /dev/rmt/0mn -p . MIseg Note : 0 is the device address of a 'no rewind' tape device and may differ on your system.	Messages/information will appear in the Terminal window indicating the process steps being executed by MakeInstall. The following prompt appears: Enter the size of the tape in MByte or type 'q' to quit.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
H.1.4	At the prompt type 80	The following prompt appears: Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg Enter your name for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.5	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter a serial number for the Tape Header:	
H.1.6	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter any desired comment to put in the Tape Header (up to 255 characters) :	
H.1.7	Press ENTER.	MakeInstall will continue and display the following information:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A segment description table	
		The number of segments to be written to output device (1)	
		Space requirements for segment	
		The following prompt appears:	
		Insert tape #1	
		Press any key to continue.	
H.1.8	Press ENTER.	The following message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		DII Install tape completed	
H.1.9	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.1.10	At the command prompt type	The tape is rewound and ejected.	Cleanup
	mt rewoffl		
	NOTE: This command is OS specific and assumes that /dev/rmt/0m is the default tape device address. Use the relevant command on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
Н.2	Verify the MakeInstall "-o" Option		
H.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The tape loads	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Insert the tape in the tape drive.		
H.2.2	At the command prompt type	Messages/information will appear in the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	MakeInstall -o tmp/MIseg -p . MIseg	Terminal window indicating the process steps being executed by MakeInstall. The following prompt appears:	
		Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg	
		Enter your name for the Tape Header:	
H.2.3	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter a serial number for the Tape Header:	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.2.4	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter any desired comment to put in the Tape Header (up to 255 characters):	
H.2.5	Press ENTER.	MakeInstall will continue and display the following information:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A segment description table	
		The number of segments to be written to output device (1)	
		Space requirements for segment	
		The command prompt returns.	
H.2.6	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
Н.3	Evaluate MakeInstall Segment Output		
H.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	Listed is a tar file named MIseg.tar created by MakeInstall which contains the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	MakeInstall/segmented image of the MIseg	
	ls tmp	segment.	
H.3.2	At the command prompt type	The Table of Contents information for	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	tar tvf tmp/MIseg.tar	MIseg.tar appears.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Н.3.3	At the command prompt type more MIdata/tvf_MIseg.orig	With the exception of the date and time, the contents of the control file tvf_MIseg.orig is identical to the Table of Contents listing given in the previous step.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4	Verify the MakeInstall "-f" Option	·	
H.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type MakeInstall -f -o tmp/MIseg -p . MIseg	Messages/information will appear in the terminal window indicating the process steps being executed by MakeInstall. The following prompt appears: Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg Enter your name for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.2	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears: Enter a serial number for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.4.3	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears: Enter any desired comment to put in the Tape Header (up to 255 characters):	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.4.4	Press ENTER.	MakeInstall will continue and display the following information:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A segment description table	
		The number of segments to be written to output device (1)	
		Space requirements for segment	
		In addition, the following messages appear:	
		Writing DIIHeader -C [s] /tmp/xxxx.MkIns distrib	
		Writing TOC	
		Writing MIseg	
		Writing [s] MIseg:SOFTWARE:1.2.3.4:ALL.tar	
		where xxxx is a temporary filename that may vary.	
		The command prompt returns.	
H.4.5	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Н.5	Verify the MakeInstall "-s" Option		
H.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type MakeInstall -o tmp/MIseg -ps MIseg MIseg2	Messages/information will appear in the terminal window indicating the process steps being executed by MakeInstall. The following prompt appears: Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg2 Enter your name for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.5.2	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears: Enter a serial number for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.5.3	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears: Enter any desired comment to put in the Tape Header (up to 255 characters) :	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.5.4	Press ENTER.	MakeInstall will continue and display the following information: A segment description table The number of segments to be written to output device (2) Space requirements for segment The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.5.5	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
H.6	Verify the MakeInstall "-S" Option		
H.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type MakeInstall -o tmp/MIseg -p . [s] -S MIdata/MIlist MIdata/MIlist2	Messages/information will appear in the terminal window indicating the process steps being executed by MakeInstall. The following prompt appears: Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg2 Enter your name for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.6.2	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears: Enter a serial number for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.6.3	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears: Enter any desired comment to put in the Tape Header (up to 255 characters):	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.6.4	Press ENTER.	MakeInstall will continue and display the following information:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A segment description table	
		The number of segments to be written to output device (2)	
		Space requirements for segment	
		The command prompt returns.	
H.6.5	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
H.7	Verify the MakeInstall "-v" Option		
H.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type	Messages/information will appear in the terminal window indicating the process steps being executed by MakeInstall. The following message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	MakeInstall -v -o tmp/MIseq -p .	Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg	
	MIseg	Six verbose messages appear indicated by lines beginning with (V) .	
		The following prompt appears:	
		Enter your name for the Tape Header:	
Н.7.2	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter a serial number for the Tape Header:	
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
-------	--	--	-------------------------
H.7.3	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter any desired comment to put in the Tape Header (up to 255 characters) :	
H.7.4	Press ENTER.	MakeInstall will continue and display the following information:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A segment description table	
		The number of segments to be written to output device (1)	
		Space requirements for segment	
		Six verbose messages appear indicated by lines beginning with $(V) =$.	
		The command prompt returns.	
H.7.5	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
H.8	Verify the MakeInstall "-x" Option		
H.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the	The following message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Candidate Platform (kpccp).	Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg	
	At the command prompt type	DII Install validation completed	
	MakeInstall -x -p . MIseg		
H.8.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Н.9	Verify That the MakeInstall Tool Can Detect Tha	t VerifySeg Has Not Been Run On A Segment	
H.9.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	mv MIseg/SegDescrip/Validated tmp		
H.9.2	At the command prompt type	The following message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	MakeInstall -o tmp/MIseg -p . MIseg	Processing segment: /kpc/tk/MIseg	
		In addition, the following fatal error appears:	
		Segment "MakeInstall Segment" in directory "/kpc/tk/MIseg" has been altered. Please run "VerifySeg" to validate the segment.	
H.9.3	At the command prompt type	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
H.9.4	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	mv tmp/Validated MIseg/SegDescrip		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.10	Verify the MakeInstall Segment Output Using the	e COEInstaller For Each Segment Type	
H.10.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type MakeInstall -o tmp/all_types -p . [s] -S MIdata/all_types_list	Messages/information will appear in the Terminal window indicating the process steps being executed by MakeInstall. Prompts appear requesting if the COE Component Parent segment is to be added to the segment installation list. NOTE: If a warning appears indicating that the lib directory is non-standard for end-user, the test does not fail. You may safely ignore this warning.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.10.2	Type n for each of the 10 prompts requesting COE Component Parent.	After all COE Component Parent prompts are dismissed, the following prompt appears: Enter your name for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.10.3	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears: Enter a serial number for the Tape Header:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.10.4	Press ENTER.	The following prompt appears: Enter any desired comment to put in the Tape Header (up to 255 characters):	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.10.5	Press ENTER.	MakeInstall will continue and display the following information:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A segment description table	
		The number of segments to be written to output device (10)	
		Space requirements for segment	
		Number of records processed	
		(i.e.	
		<pre># records in # records out)</pre>	
		The command prompt returns.	
H.10.6	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
H.11	Verify That All Segment Types Placed On Disk U The COE Segment Installer	sing MakeInstall Can Be Read and Processed By	
H.11.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
	In the Installer window, click Select Source.		
H.11.2	In the Device panel, click DISK.	The DISK option is selected and the Select File dialog box appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.11.3	In the Filter text box, select the text and replace it with:	/kpc/tk/tmp/* appears in the Filter text box.	Setup
	/kpc/tk/tmp/*		
H.11.4	Click OK.	all_types.tar appears in the Filter text box.	Setup
H.11.5	In the Files panel, double-click on the following entry:	The Installer window returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	all_types.tar		
H.11.6	Click Read Contents.	The following segments appear in the Select Software To Install panel:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	all segments.	Sample Aggregate Segment	
		Sample Account Group Segment	
		Sample COE Child Segment	
		Sample COTS Segment	
		Sample Data-Global Segment	
		Sample Data-Local Segment	
		Sample Data-Segment Segment	
		Sample Software Segment	
		SampleSW.P1	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.11.7	Select the following segments in the Select Software To Install panel: Sample Aggregate Segment Sample Account Group Segment Sample COE Child Segment Sample COTS Segment	All requested segments in the Select Software To Install panel are highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H 11 8	Click Install	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
11.11.0		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Sample Aggregate Segment'	
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Sample Aggregate Child Segment'	
		PreInstall installation directory is /h/AcctGrps/SampleAcctGrp	
H.11.9	Click OK.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Account Group Segment'	
		PostInstall installation directory is /h/AcctGrps/SampleAcctGrp	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.11.10	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		PreInstall installation directory is /h/COE/Comp/SampleCOEChild	
H.11.11	Click OK.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Sample COE Child Segment'	
		PostInstall installation directory is /h/ COE/Comp/SampleCOEChild	
H.11.12	Click OK.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Sample COTS Segment'	
		PreInstall installation directory is /h/SampleSW	
H.11.13	Click OK.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `Sample Software Segment'	
		PostInstall installation directory is /h/SampleSW	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.11.14	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Building Segment Lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	
H.11.15	When installation is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments panel and the Select Software To Install panel. NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all segments.	The following segments are listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel: Sample Aggregate Segment Sample Account Group Segment Sample COE Child Segment Sample COTS Segment Sample Software Segment An asterisk (*) appears next to the aforementioned segments in the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Select Software To Install panel:	
H.11.16	Select the following segments in the Select Software To Install panel:	All requested segments in the Select Software To Install panel are	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Sample Data-Global Segment	highlighted.	
	Sample Data-Local Segment		
	Sample Data-Segment Segment		
	SampleSW.P1		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.11.17	Click Install.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Sample Data-Global Segment'	
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Sample Data-Local Segment'	
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Sample Data-Segment Segment'	
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: `SampleSW.P1'	
		Building segment lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	
H.11.18	When installation is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments panel and the Select Software To Install panel.	All sample segments are listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel. An asterisk (*) appears next to all sample segments	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all segments.	In the Serect Soltware to install panel.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.12	Verify that All Segments Are Installed Onto the	Hard Disk	
H.12.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). In the Terminal window, at the command prompt time	The following directories are listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		SampleAgg	
		SampleAggChild	
	le /h	SampleDataGlobal	
		SampleDataLocal	
		SampleDataSegment	
		SampleSW	
H.12.2	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleAcctGrp is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/AcctGrps		
H.12.3	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleCOEChild is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/COE/Comp		
H.12.4	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleCOTS is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/COTS		
H.12.5	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleDataLocal is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/data/local		
H.12.6	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleDataGlobal is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/data/global		
H.12.7	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleDataSegment is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/SampleSW/data		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.12.8	At the command prompt type	The directory P1 is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/SampleSW/Patches		
Н.13	Verify that All Segment Types Placed On Disk Us Disk Can Be Removed by the COE Segment Insta	sing MakeInstall and Installed Onto The Hard ller	
H.13.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The SampleSW.P1 segment in the Currently Installed Segments panel is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Installer window, select the SampleSW.P1 segment in the Currently Installed Segments panel.		
H.13.2	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		SampleSW.P1	
H.13.3	Click Yes.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	
H.13.4	When removal is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments panel and the Select Software To Install	The SampleSW.P1 segment is no longer listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	panel. NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all segments.	An asterisk (*) no longer appears next to the SampleSW.P1 segment in the Select Software To Install panel.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.13.5	In the Currently Installed Segments panel, select the following segments:	All requested segments in the Currently Installed Segments panel	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Sample Aggregate Segment	are highlighted.	
	Sample Account Group Segment		
	Sample COE Child Segment		
	Sample COTS Segment		
	Sample Data-Global Segment		
	Sample Data-Local Segment		
	Sample Data-Segment Segment		
	Sample Software Segment		
H.13.6	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Sample Data-Segment Segment	
		Sample Data-Local Segment	
		Sample Data-Global Segment	
		Sample Software Segment	
		Sample Aggregate Segment	
		Sample COE Child Segment	
		Sample COTS Segment	
		Sample Account Group Segment	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.13.7	Click Yes.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		Building segment lists	
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /h/SampleSW	
H.13.8	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /h/COE/Comp/SampleCOEChild	
H.13.9	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /h/AcctGrps/SampleAcctGrp	
H.13.10	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Building segment lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	
H.13.11	When removal is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments panel	No sample segments are listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	and the Select Software To Install panel.	No asterisk (*) appears next to any segments in the Select Software To Install panel.	
	NOTE: Resize the Installer window to view all segments.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result		
I	4.9 Verify Functionality and Options Of CanInstall				
I.1	Verify the CanInstall -p Option				
I.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type CanInstall -p . segx	The following message is displayed: The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
I.1.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
I.2	Verify CanInstall Uses /h If No Path Is Specified				
I.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The segx directory is copied to /h and system will return a command prompt.	Setup		
	cp -pr segx /h				
I.2.2	At the command prompt type CanInstall segx	The following message is displayed: The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
I.2.3	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL		
I.2.4	At the command prompt type rm -rf /h/segx	The segx directory is removed from /h and system will return a command prompt.	Cleanup		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.3	Verify CanInstall With Invalid Parameters		
I.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The tool's help text will display and system will return a command prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type		
	CanInstall		
I.3.2	At the command prompt type	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
I.3.3	At the command prompt type	The following error message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	CanInstall Tester	Directory Not Found: /TesterExiting	
I.3.4	At the command prompt type	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
I.4	Verify CanInstall Returns An Error If Validate	ed File Is Missing	
I.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	mv segx/SegDescrip/Validated tmp		
I.4.2	At the command prompt type	The following error message is displayed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	CanInstall -p . segx	Could Not Validate "/kpc/tk/segx" Re-Run "VerifySeg"Exiting	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.4.3	At the command prompt type	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
I.4.4	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	mv tmp/Validated segx/SegDescrip		
I.5	Verify CanInstall Will Process Conflicts Descript	or	
I.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the	The following message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The segment can be successfully	
	At the command prompt type	installed without error!	
	CanInstall -p . conflicts		
I.5.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
I.5.3	In the Installer window, click Select	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
	Source.		
I.5.4	In the Device panel, click DISK.	The Select File dialog box appears.	Setup
I.5.5	In the Filter text box, select the text and replace it with:	/kpc/si/* appears in the Filter text box.	Setup
	/kpc/si/* [r]		
I.5.6	In the Files panel, double-click on the following entry:	The Installer window returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	segx.tar		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.5.7	Click Read Contents.	The following segment appears in the Select Software To Install panel:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Test Segment segx	
I.5.8	Select the following segment:	Test Segment segx is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Test Segment segx		
I.5.9	Click Install.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Test Segment segx'	
I.5.10	When installation is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments panel and the Select Software To Install panel.	Test Segment segx is listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel: An asterisk (*) appears next to Test Segment segx in the Select Software To Install panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.5.11	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type CanInstall -p . conflicts	The following error message appears: A conflicting segment of /kpc/tk/conflicts was found on disk!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.5.12	At the command prompt type echo \$status	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.6	Verify CanInstall Will Process Requires Descript	or	
I.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
	In the Installer window, click Select Source.		
I.6.2	In the Device panel, click DISK.	The Select File dialog box appears.	Setup
I.6.3	If the following does not appear in the Filter text box, select the text and replace it with:	/kpc/si/* appears in the Filter text box.	Setup
	/kpc/si/* [r]		
I.6.4	In the Files panel, double-click on the following entry:	The Installer window returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	req_segy.tar		
I.6.5	Click Read Contents.	The following segments appear in the Select Software To Install panel:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Test Segment segy	
		Requires Test Segment	
I.6.6	Select the following segment:	Test Segment segy is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Test Segment segy		
I.6.7	Click Install.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Please waitextracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Test Segment segy'	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
1.6.8	When installation is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments panel and the Select Software To Install panel.	Test Segment segy is listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel: An asterisk (*) appears next to Test Segment segy in the Select Software To Install panel:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.6.9	At the command prompt type	The following error message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	CanInstall -p . requires	The segment can be successfully installed without error!	
I.6.10	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
I.6.11	In the Installer window, select the Test Segment segx and Test Segment segy segments in the Currently Installed Segments panel.	The Test Segment segx and Test Segment segy segments in the Currently Installed Segments panel are highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.6.12	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		Test Segment segx	
		Test Segment segy	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.6.13	Click Yes.	The following dialog box appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Segment deinstallation in progress	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	
I.6.14	When removal is complete, check both the Currently Installed Segments panel and the Select Software To Install panel.	The Test Segment segx and Test Segment segy segments are no longer listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		An asterisk (*) no longer appears next to the Test Segment segx and Test Segment segy segments in the Select Software To Install panel.	
I.6.15	In the Terminal window, at the command prompt type	The following warning message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	CanInstall -p . requires	<pre>[Requires] A Segment directory</pre>	
		The following error message appears:	
		ALL required segments for /kpc/tk/requires weren't found on disk!	
I.6.16	At the command prompt type	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.7	Verify the CanInstall –v Option		
I.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	Many verbose (V) messages will appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	The segment can be successfully	
	CanInstall -v -p . segx	installed without error!	
I.7.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
I.8	Verify the CanInstall –w Option		
I.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . segx_w	The following warning message appears: [Conflicts] Segment Home directory (/h) specified is not COE compliant. Conflict Segment path was not found. This is suspicious and may indicate an error. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.8.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.8.3	At the command prompt type	The following message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	CanInstall -w -p . segx_w	The segment can be successfully installed without error!	
I.8.4	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.9	Verify CanInstall Will Process \$CPU Keyword		
I.9.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . badcpu	The following error messages appear: COEProcessHardware: Incompatible CPU Incompatible hardware type for segment located at /kpc/tk/badcpu	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
1.9.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.10	Run Tool With Sample Software Segment		
I.10.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . SampleSW	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.10.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.11	Install Sample Software Segment So That Da	ata and Patch Software Will Pass CanInstall	
I.11.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). In the Installer window, click Select Source.	The Select Source window appears.	Setup
I.11.2	In the Device panel, click DISK.	The Select File dialog box appears.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.11.3	If the following does not appear in the Filter text box, select the text and replace it with:	/kpc/si/* appears in the Filter text box.	Setup
	/kpc/si/* [r]		
I.11.4	In the Files panel, double-click on the following entry:	The Installer window returns.	Setup
	all_types.tar		
I.11.5	Click Read Contents.	Sample Software segments appear in the Select Software To Install panel.	Setup
I.11.6	Select the following segment:	Sample Software Segment is highlighted.	Setup
	Sample Software Segment		
I.11.7	Click Install.	The following dialog box appears:	Setup
		PreInstall installation directory is /h/SampleSW	
I.11.8	Click OK.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence:	Setup
		Please waitExtracting the disk file with the selected segment: 'Sample Software Segment'	
		PostInstall installation directory is /h/SampleSW	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.11.9	Click OK.	The Installer window returns.	Setup
		Sample Software Segment is listed in the Currently Installed Segments panel.	
		An asterisk (*) appears next to Sample Software Segment in the Select Software To Install panel.	
I.12	Run Tool With Sample Account Group Segn	ient	
I.12.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	installed without error!	
	CanInstall -p . SampleAcctGrp		
I.12.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
I.13	Run Tool With Sample Aggregate Segment		
I.13.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The following message is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	installed without error!	
	CanInstall -p . SampleAgg		
I.13.2	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.14	Run Tool With Sample Aggregate Child Se	egment	
I.14.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . SampleAggChild	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.14.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.15	Run Tool With Sample COE Child Segment		
I.15.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . SampleCOEChild	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.15.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.16	Run Tool With Sample COTS Segment	•	
I.16.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . SampleCOTS	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.16.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.17	Run Tool With Sample Data Global Segmen	t	
I.17.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . SampleDataGlobal	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.17.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.18	Run Tool With Sample Data Local Segment		
I.18.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . SampleDataLocal	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.18.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.19	Run Tool With Sample Data Segment		
I.19.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . SampleDataSegment	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.19.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.20	Run Tool With Sample Software Patch Seg	ment	
I.20.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp). At the command prompt type CanInstall -p . SampleSW.P1	The following message is displayed. The segment can be successfully installed without error!	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.20.2	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.20.3	In the Installer window, select Sample Software Segment in the Currently Installed Segments panel.	Sample Software Segment is highlighted.	Cleanup
I.20.4	Click Deinstall Software.	The following dialog box appears: Do you really want to remove the segments? Sample Software Segment	Cleanup
I.20.5	Click Yes.	The following dialog boxes appear in sequence: Segment deinstallation in progress Building segment lists DEINSTALL installation directory is /h/SampleSW	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.20.6	Click OK.	The following dialog box appears:	Cleanup
		Building segment lists	
		The Installer window returns to the forefront.	
J	4.10 Verify Functionality and Options Of Tes	stInstall and TestRemove	
J.1	Verify the TestInstall and TestRemove –p Option		
J.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	Do you want to continue with	
	TestInstall -p . segx	TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.1.2	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	У	following message:	
		Successiul installation of segx	
J.1.3	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.1.4	At the command prompt type	Verify that Installed is one of the files listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l segx/SegDescrip		
J.1.5	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlink is listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h	segx -> /kpc/tk/segx	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.1.6	At the command prompt type TestRemove -p . seqx	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to continue with TestRemove? (y/n):	
J.1.7	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment segx.	
J.1.8	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.1.9	At the command prompt type	Verify that Installed is not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l segx/SegDescrip		
J.1.10	At the command prompt type	Verify that segx is not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h		
J.2	Verify TestInstall and TestRemove Uses /h If No	Path Is Specified	
J.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The segx directory is copied to /h and system will return a command prompt.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	cp -pr segx /h		
J.2.2	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TestInstall segx	following message:	
		Do you want to continue with TestInstall? (y/n):	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.2.3	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Installation of segx	
J.2.4	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.5	At the command prompt type ls -l /h/segx/SegDescrip	Verify that Installed is one of the files listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.6	At the command prompt type TestRemove segx	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to continue with TestRemove? (y/n):	
J.2.7	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment segx.	
J.2.8	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.9	At the command prompt type ls -l /h/segx/SegDescrip	Verify that Installed is not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.10	At the command prompt type rm -rf /h/segx	The segx directory is removed from /h and system will return a command prompt	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.3	Verify TestInstall and TestRemove –C Option		
J.3.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	Do you want to continue with	
	TestInstall -p TIRdata -C cmd.file	TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.3.2	At the command prompt type Y	Many verbose messages (V) and descriptor name and content messages (O) appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Installation of segx	
J.3.3	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.3.4	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlink is listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h	segx -> /kpc/tk/segx	
J.3.5	At the command prompt type TestRemove -p TIRdata -C cmd.file	Several descriptor name messages (O) appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment segx.	
J.3.6	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.3.7	At the command prompt type	Verify that segx is not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.4	Verify TestInstall and TestRemove –e Option		
J.4.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	Do you want to continue with	
	TestInstall -e -p . segx	TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.4.2	At the command prompt type	Many descriptor name and content messages (O) appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Installation of segx	
J.4.3	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.4.4	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlink is listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h	segx -> /kpc/tk/segx	
J.4.5	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to continue with TestRemove? (y/n):	
J.4.6	At the command prompt type	Several descriptor name messages (O) appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment segx.	
J.4.7	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.4.8	At the command prompt type	Verify that segx is not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h		
J.5	Verify TestInstall and TestRemove –f Option		
J.5.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	Do you want to continue with	
	TestInstall -f -p . segx	TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.5.2	At the command prompt type	Many descriptor name messages (O) appear	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	У	followed by the following message:	
		Successful Installation of segx	
J.5.3	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.5.4	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlink is listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h	segx -> /kpc/tk/segx	
J.5.5	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TestRemove -f -p . segx	following message:	
		Do you want to continue with TestRemove? (y/n) :	
J.5.6	At the command prompt type	Several descriptor name messages (O) appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment segx.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.5.7	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.5.8	At the command prompt type	Verify that segx is not listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h		
J.6	Verify TestInstall and TestRemove Will Process	the Community Descriptor	
J.6.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	cp -p TIRin-com/* TIRout-com.new		
J.6.2	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TestInstall -p . community	following message:	
		Do you want to continue with TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.6.3	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	У	following message:	
		Successful Installation of community	
J.6.4	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.6.5	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TestRemove -p . community	following message:	
		Do you want to continue with TestRemove? (y/n):	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.6.6	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment community.	
J.6.7	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.6.8	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns with no differences	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	diff TIRout-com.new TIRout-com.orig	displayed.	
J. 7	Verify TestInstall Will Process Conflicts Descript	or	
J.7.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	Do you want to continue with TestInstall? (y/n):	
	TestInstall -p . conflicts		
J.7.2	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	У	following message:	
		Successful Installation of conflicts	
J.7.3	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.7.4	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TestRemove -p . conflicts	following message:	
		Do you want to continue with TestRemove? (y/n) :	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.7.5	At the command prompt type Y	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment conflicts.	
J.7.6	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.7.7	At the command prompt type TestInstall -p . segx	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	reserred p . segn	Do you want to continue with TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.7.8	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	2	Successful Installation of segx	
J.7.9	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.7.10	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TestInstall -p . conflicts	following message:	
		Do you want to continue with TestInstall? (y/n):	
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
--------	---	--	-------------------------
J.7.11	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following error message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		[Conflicts] Segment Home directory (/h/segx) specified was not found. Conflict Segment path was found in another location (/kpc/tk/segx). This is suspicious and may indicate an error.	
		Can't install segment conflicts	
		Installation was not completed for conflicts	
J.7.12	At the command prompt type	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.8	Verify TestInstall Will Process Requires Descript	or	
J.8.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type	Do you want to continue with	
	TestInstall -p . segy	TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.8.2	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	<u> </u>	Successful Installation of segy	
J.8.3	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.8.4	At the command prompt type TestInstall -p . requires	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to continue with TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.8.5	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	1	Successful Installation of requires	
J.8.6	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.8.7	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	rebenemeve p. begr begy	Do you want to continue with TestRemove? (y/n) :	
J.8.8	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear including the following messages:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment segy.	
		Successful Removal of Segment segx.	
J.8.9	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.8.10	At the command prompt type TestInstall -p . requires	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to continue with TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.8.11	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following warning and error messages:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		(W)	
		[Requires] A Segment directory `/h/segx' is not found for segment `Test Segment segx'	
		(E)	
		All required segments for /kpc/tk/requires weren't found on disk!	
		Can't install segment requires	
		Installation was not completed for requires	
J.8.12	At the command prompt type	A number other than 0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9	Install All Segments At Once		
J.9.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	A warning message appears followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	At the command prompt type TestInstall -p TIRdata -C cmd.all_types	Do you want to continue with TestInstall? (y/n):	
J.9.2	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PreInstall for Segment SampleAcctGrp ? (y/n)	
J.9.3	At the command prompt type	An dINFORMATION MESSAGE box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Preinstall installation directory is /h/SampleAcctGrp	
J.9.4	Click OK.	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleAcctGrp ? (y/n)	
J.9.5	At the command prompt type	A dialog box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	У	Postinstall installation directory is /kpc/tk/SampleAcctGrp	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.6	Click OK.	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleAgg ? (y/n)	
J.9.7	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleAggChild ? (y/n)	
J.9.8	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PreInstall for Segment SampleCOEChild ? (y/n)	
J.9.9	At the command prompt type	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Preinstall installation directory is /h/SampleCOEChild	
J.9.10	Click OK.	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleCOEChild ? (y/n)	
J.9.11	At the command prompt type	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Postinstall installation directory is /kpc/tk/SampleCOEChild	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.12	Click OK.	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleCOTS ? (y/n)	
J.9.13	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	1	Do you want to run PreInstall for Segment SampleSW ? (y/n)	
J.9.14	At the command prompt type	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Preinstall installation directory is /h/SampleSW	
J.9.15	Click OK.	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleSW ? (y/n)	
J.9.16	At the command prompt type	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Postinstall installation directory is /kpc/tk/SampleSW	
J.9.17	Click OK.	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleDataGlobal ? (y/n)	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.18	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleDataLocal ? (y/n)	
J.9.19	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleDataSegment ? (y/n)	
J.9.20	At the command prompt type	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Do you want to run PostInstall for Segment SampleSW.P1 ? (y/n)	
J.9.21	At the command prompt type	The following message appears:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	У	Successful Installation of SampleSW.P1	
J.9.22	At the command prompt type echo \$status	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.23	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlinks are listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h	SampleAgg -> /kpc/tk/SampleAgg	
		SampleAggChild -> /kpc/tk/SampleAggChild	
		SampleDataGlobal -> /kpc/tk/SampleDataGlobal	
		SampleDataLocal -> /kpc/tk/SampleDataLocal	
		SampleDataSegment -> /kpc/tk/SampleDataSegment	
		SampleSW -> /kpc/tk/SampleSW	
J.9.24	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlink is listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h/AcctGrps	SampleAcctGrp -> /kpc/tk/SampleAcctGrp	
J.9.25	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlink is listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h/COE/Comp	SampleCOEChild-> /kpc/tk/SampleCOEChild	
J.9.26	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlink is listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h/COTS	SampleCOTS -> /kpc/tk/SampleCOTS	
J.9.27	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleDataLocal is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.28	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleDataGlobal is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls –l /h/data/global		
J.9.29	At the command prompt type	The directory SampleDataSegment is listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h/SampleSW/data		
J.9.30	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following softlink is listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls -l /h/SampleSW/Patches	P1-> /kpc/tk/SampleSW.P1	
J.9.31	At the command prompt type	A warning message appears followed by the	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	TestRemove -p TIRdata -C cmd.all_types	following message:	
		Do you want to continue with TestRemove? (y/n):	
J.9.32	At the command prompt type Y	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /kpc/tk/SampleSW	
J.9.33	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /kpc/tk/SampleCOEChild	
J.9.34	Click OK.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE box appears with the text:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		DEINSTALL installation directory is /kpc/tk/SampleAcctGrp	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.35	Click OK.	Processing messages appear followed by the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Successful Removal of Segment SampleAcctGrp.	
J.9.36	At the command prompt type	0 is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	echo \$status		
J.9.37	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following are not listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h	SampleAgg	
		SampleDataGlobal	
		SampleDataLocal	
		SampleDataSegment	
		SampleSW	
J.9.38	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following is not listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/AcctGrps	SampleAcctGrp	
J.9.39	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following is not listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/COE/Comp	SampleCOEChild	
J.9.40	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following is not listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/COTS	SampleCOTS -> /kpc/tk/SampleCOTS	
J.9.41	At the command prompt type	Verify that no files are listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls /h/data/local/SampleDataLocal		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.9.42	At the command prompt type	Verify that the following is not listed:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls –l /h/data/global	SampleDataGlobal	
J.9.43	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rm -r SampleDataGlobal		
J.9.44	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	cp -pr /h/KPC/data/tk/SampleDataGlobal [s] SampleDataGlobal		
К	4.11 Public API Test		
K.1	Execute the API Test Script		
K.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	At the command prompt type		
	cd /kpc/api		
K.1.2	At the command prompt type	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	<pre>./api_script > api_script_out.new</pre>		
K.1.3	At the command prompt type diff api_script_out.new api_script_out.orig	The command prompt returns with no differences displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L	4.12 Remove The Toolkit and Test Data S	egments	
L.1	Deinstall the Toolkit Segment		
L.1.1	In the Currently Installed Segments field of the Installer window, select DII COE Developer's Toolkit.	DII COE Developer's Toolkit is highlighted.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.1.2	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPONSE TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks: Do you really want to remove the segments?	Cleanup
		DII COE Developer's Toolkit	
L.1.3	Click Yes.	The segment deinstalls and is not listed under Currently Installed Segments.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
L.2	Deinstall the Test Data Segment		
L.2.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Application Manager window appears.	Cleanup
	Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS.		
L.2.2	Double-click Segment Installer in the Application Manager - SysAdm window.	The Installer window appears.	Cleanup
L.2.3	In the Currently Installed Segments list, select KPC Test Data for 4200P6.	KPC Test Data for 4200P6 is highlighted	Cleanup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.2.4	Click Deinstall Software.	A RESPOND TO THE QUESTION dialog box asks:	Cleanup
		Do you really want to remove the segments?	
		KPC Test Data for 4200P6	
L.2.5	Click Yes.	KPC Test Data for 4200P6 deinstalls correctly and is no longer preceded by an * in the Select Software To Install field. KPC Test Data for 4200P4 no longer appears in the Currently Installed Segments field.	Cleanup
L.2.6	Click Exit.	The Installer window disappears.	Cleanup
Z	4.13 Logout		
Z.1	Log out of the Candidate Platform		
Z.1.1	NOTE: Perform the following steps on the Candidate Platform (kpccp).	The Logout Confirmation window appears.	Shutdown
	Click Exit from CDE.		
Z.1.2	Click OK.	The system exits and the DII COE LOGIN screen appears.	Shutdown

End of Test Validation Procedure

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 8 Audit Log File Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. 0\	verview2
1.1	Introduction2
2.	Test Procedure2
2.1	Scope2
2.2	2 Description of test items2
2.3	3 Test Data/Media Required3
2.4	Setup/Equipment Required3
2.5	5 Test Data/Media Required3
2.6	Required Personnel3
2.7	Change History
3.	Test Procedure Submission Form4
4.	Test Procedure5
4.1	Login5
4.2	Verify Default Audit Log File Configuration Settings
4.3	Create Sample Audit Log Files and Determine Disk Usage Parameters8
4.4	Verify Proper Monitoring Of Log Files12
4.5	Verify Proper Monitoring Of System Audit Log Files14
4.6	Verify Display Notification Of Audit Log File Events
4.7	Verify That Audit Log File Manager Settings Are Preserved Upon Exiting22
4.8	Verify E-Mail Notification Of Audit Log File Events
4.9	Verify Audit Log Notification For 85% Disk Capacity Usage27
4.1	.0 Verify That Audit Log Files Are Properly Deleted
4.1	.1 Verify That the Defaults Button Properly Restores Default Values33
4.1	.2 Restore the System To Original Settings
4.1	.3 Log Out

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Audit Log File Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to the Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Procedure

2.1 Scope

The Audit Log File Manager validation procedure is a *manual* test that provides a detailed test of the Audit Log File Manager.

2.2 Description of test items

The following functions will be exercised:

- A. Login
- B. Verify Default Audit Log File Configuration Settings
- C. Create Sample Audit Log Files and Determine Disk Usage Parameters
- D. Verify Proper Monitoring of Log Files
- E. Verify Proper Monitoring of System Audit Log Files
- F. Verify Display Notification of Audit Log File Events
- G. Verify that Audit Log File Manager Settings are Preserved Upon Exiting
- H. Verify E-Mail Notification of Audit Log File Events
- I. Verify Audit Log Notification for 85% Disk Capacity Usage
- J. Verify that Audit Log Files are Properly Deleted
- K. Verify that the Defaults Button Properly Restores Default Values
- L. Restore the System to Original Settings
- Z. Log out.

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

2.3 Test Data/Media Required

None

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

This test requires a Validation Host and Candidate Platform configured as specified in the current version of the *Template Setup Procedures for a COE Validation Cell* document.

2.5 Test Data/Media Required

None

2.6 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.7 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 8, page 3

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Audit Log File Manager Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:	Date:
Tester:	Estimated Runtime: <u>2 hours</u>
Start Time: End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:	Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Configuration Validated	System Software
Network Type:	System Software
Local Devices (if any):	

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α	4.1 Login		
A.1	Log In As secman and Invoke the Audit Log File Mar	nager	
A.1.1	Log in as secman.	An informational window appears indicating that login processing is complete.	Startup
A.1.2	Click OK to dismiss the informational window.	The informational window closes.	Startup
A.1.3	Launch the Audit Log File Manager by selecting Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SecAdm.	The Application Manager - SecAdm window appears.	Startup
A.1.4	Double-click Audit Log File Manager.	The Audit Log File Manager window appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
В	4.2 Verify Default Audit Log File Configuration	n Settings	
B.1	Verify the Monitored Log Files		
B.1.1	Click Monitored Log Files	The Log File(s) to Monitor dialog box appears, displaying a list of files.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.1.2	Write down the pathname of the first file listed in the dialog box.	Pathname of the first file listed in the dialog box:	Setup
B.1.3	Check the total size shown in the text box at the bottom of the dialog box (the number after the slash).	The total size shown is more than 2 kilobytes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: If the total size shown is less than 2 kilobytes, log out and in several times in order to increase the log file content. Then, restart step A.1.3.		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.1.4	Verify that the following files are listed, each preceded by a checked checkbox and followed by its size in kilobytes:	The /var/adm/utmp, /var/adm/utmpx, /var/adm/wtmp, and /var/adm/wtmpx files are listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	/var/adm/utmp		
	/var/adm/utmpx		
	/var/adm/wtmp		
	/var/adm/wtmpx		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
B.1.5	Click Cancel.	The Log File(s) to Monitor dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.2	Verify the Monitored System Files		
B.2.1	Click Monitored System Files	The System Audit File(s) to Monitor dialog box appears, displaying a list of files.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
B.2.2	Write down the pathname of the first file or directory listed in the dialog box.	Pathname of the first file or directory listed in the dialog box:	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.2.3	Verify that the following directories are listed, each followed by its size in kilobytes (you may need to use the scrollbars to see them):	The /security1 and /security2 directories are listed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	/security1 (grayed out, preceded by a checked checkbox and followed by an indented list of 0 or more files and their sizes)		
	/security2 (grayed out, preceded by a checked checkbox and followed by an indented list of 0 or more files and their sizes)		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
B.2.4	Click Cancel.	The System Audit File(s) to Monitor dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
С	4.3 Create Sample Audit Log Files and Detern	nine Disk Usage Parameters	
C.1	Open A Terminal Window and Create All Files		
C.1.1	Open a Terminal window.	A Terminal window appears with a command line prompt.	Setup
C.1.2	At the command prompt type su -	The Password prompt returns.	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.3	Enter the root password.	User root is logged in.	Setup
C.1.4	At the command prompt type csh	A csh prompt is displayed.	Setup
C.1.5	At the command prompt type mkdir /fred_1 mkfile 100b /fred_1/test_1 mkfile 100b /fred_1/test_2 mkfile 100b /fred_2 NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	The command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2	Determine Disk Usage Parameters		
C.2.1	At the command prompt type df -k NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	A list of disk usage parameters appears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.2	Write down the disk usage (used column), and the available capacity (avail column) of the partition(s) on which the two files you wrote down earlier reside. These partition(s) will be referred to later as the <i>test</i>	Test Partitions (e.g. /var and /security1): Available capacity (avail column):	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result		Observed Result
	partitions.			
		Disk usage (used column):		_
C.2.3	For each of the test partition(s) from the step above, determine the number of disk blocks that would be required to fill the partition to 76% of its capacity.	Number of disk blocks require NOTE: Blocks on Solaris are kilobyte.)	ed for 76% fill: 512 bytes (or $\frac{1}{2}$	Setup
	Use the formula: $((1.52 * avail) - (0.48 * used))$, rounded up to the next integer value.			
	For example: If the /var partition is one of the test partitions, and 301,132 kilobytes are used and 218,484 kilobytes are available, to fill it to about 76% capacity would require:			
	(1.52 x 218484) – (0.48 x 301132) blocks, or 187552.32 blocks.			

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.2.4	Create a file named fill in the top directory of <i>each</i> of the test partitions, with the size(s) computed in the previous step, using the following command:	The command prompt returns.	Setup
	mkfile <blks>b /<part>/fill</part></blks>		
	Where <part> is the name of the test partition and <blks> is the number of disk blocks required for 76% fill.</blks></part>		
	For example: Type		
	mkfile 187553b /var/fill		
	to push the /var partition to over 75% of its capacity.		
	NOTE: The commands may take some time to execute, depending on the size specified and the speed of the target system.		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
C.2.5	At the command prompt type	In the capacity column, the output shows each of	Setup
	df -k	the test partitions using at least 76% disk space.	
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	NOTE: If the test partitions are not using 76% disk space, double-check your calculations and repeat steps C.2.2 and C.2.3.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D	4.4 Verify Proper Monitoring Of Log Files		
D.1	Modify the Audit Log File List		
D.1.1	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click Modify Log File List	The Modify Log File List dialog box appears with any empty text area.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.2	In the Modify Log File List dialog box, Click Add File	The Input dialog box appears with the following prompt:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Enter Log File to Monitor:	
D.1.3	Type /fred_1 in the Input dialog box.	The text /fred_1 appears in the Input dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.4	Click OK.	The Input dialog box is dismissed. The text /fred_1 appears in the Modify Log File List dialog box text area.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.5	In the Modify Log File List dialog box, Click Add File	The Input dialog box appears with the following prompt: Enter Log File to Monitor:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.6	Type /fred_2 in the Input dialog box.	The text /fred_2 appears in the Input dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.7	Click OK.	The Input dialog box is dismissed. Both /fred_1 and /fred_2 appear in the Modify Log File List dialog box text area.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.8	Click Quit.	The Modify Log File List dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.9	Click Monitored Log Files	The Log File(s) to Monitor dialog box appears, displaying a list of files.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.10	In the Log File(s) to Monitor dialog box, verify the following information:	All information is listed as indicated.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	/fred_1 (dir: ### Kb) is listed near the bottom, with ### replaced by a number slightly greater than 100. A check box (without a checkmark) precedes the directory name.		
	(50 Kb) test_1 is listed next (indented).		
	(50 Kb) test_2 is listed next (indented).		
	/fred_2 (50 Kb) is listed next. A check box (without a checkmark) precedes the file name.		
D.1.11	Write down the files and/or directories <i>which follow</i> <i>checkmarks</i> in the window along with their sizes. These will be referred to later as the <i>log file list</i> . This list should not include the files listed under directories.	Log file list:	Setup

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.12	Write down the first number listed in the Selected/Total Size text box for later use (it will be called the <i>log file total</i>).	Log file total:	Setup
D.1.13	Verify that the second number is greater than the first number by the sum of the kilobytes listed after the /fred_1 directory and the /fred_2 file.	The second number is greater than the first number by the sum of the kilobytes listed after the /fred_1 directory and the /fred_2 file.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.14	Set the checkmarks for both /fred_1 and /fred_2.	The numbers displayed in the Selected/Total Size text box become equal.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.15	Click OK.	The Log File(s) to Monitor dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Е	4.5 Verify Proper Monitoring Of System Audit	Log Files	
E.1	Modify the System Audit File List		
E.1.1	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click Modify System File List	The Modify System Audit File List dialog box appears with any empty text area.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.2	In the Modify System Audit File List dialog box, Click Add File	The Input dialog box appears with the following prompt: Enter System File to Monitor:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.3	Type /fred_1 in the Input dialog box.	The text /fred_1 appears in the Input dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.4	Click OK.	The Input dialog box is dismissed. The text /fred_1 appears in the Modify System Audit File List dialog box text area.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.5	In the Modify System Audit File List dialog box, Click Add File	The Input dialog box appears with the following prompt: Enter System File to Monitor:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.6	Type /fred_2 in the Input dialog box.	The text /fred_2 appears in the Input dialog box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.7	Click OK.	The Input dialog box is dismissed. Both /fred_1 and /fred_2 appear in the Modify System Audit File List dialog box text area.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.8	Click Quit.	The Modify Log File List dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.9	Click Monitored System Files	The System Audit File(s) to Monitor dialog box appears, displaying a list of files.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.10	In the System Audit File(s) to Monitor dialog box, verify the following information:	All information is listed as indicated.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	/fred_1 (dir: ### Kb) is listed near the bottom, with ### replaced by a number slightly greater than 100. A check box (without a checkmark) precedes the directory name.		
	(50 Kb) test_1 is listed next (indented).		
	(50 Kb) test_2 is listed next (indented).		
	/fred_2 (50 Kb) is listed next. A check box (without a checkmark) precedes the file name.		
E.1.11	Write down the files and/or directories <i>which follow</i> <i>checkmarks</i> in the window along with their sizes. These will be referred to later as the <i>system audit file</i> <i>list</i> . This list should not include the files listed under directories.	System audit file list:	Setup
E.1.12	Write down the first number listed in the Selected/Total Size text box for later use (it will be called the <i>system audit file total</i>).	System audit file total:	Setup
E.1.13	Verify that the second number is greater than the first number by the sum of the kilobytes listed after /fred_1 and /fred_2.	The second number is greater than the first number by the sum of the kilobytes listed after /fred_1 and /fred_2.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.14	Set the checkmark for /fred_2.	The Selected/Total Size text box changes appropriately (The two displayed values should now differ by the kilobyte size of the /fred_1 directory).	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.15	Click OK.	The System Audit File(s) to Monitor dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F	4.6 Verify Display Notification Of Audit Log Fil	e Events	
F.1	Set the Audit Log File Manager Parameters		
F.1.1	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click the Enable radio button next to the Log File Manager: label.	The Enable radio button next to the Log File Manager: label is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.2	Determine the time of the next coming hour (i.e. 4:00) and set the Execution Time drop-down selection box to that time.	The Execution Time drop-down selection box is set to the time of the next coming hour.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.3	Set the Issue Disk Capacity Warning check box, and set the associated drop-down selection value to 75%.	The Issue Disk Capacity Warning check box is enabled and the value is set to 75%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.4	Set the Notify when total size of monitored log files exceeds text box to the log file total noted earlier, <i>plus 1</i> .	The Notify when total size of monitored log files exceeds text box is set to the log file total plus 1.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.5	Set the Notify when total size of system audit files exceeds text box to the system audit file total noted earlier, <i>plus 1</i> .	The Notify when total size of system audit files exceeds text box is set to the system audit file total plus 1.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.6	Click the Enable radio button next to the Popup Notification label.	The Enable radio button next to the Popup Notification label is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.7	Set the Email Notification text box to blank.	The Email Notification text box is blank.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.8	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click Apply.	The Audit Log File Manager window remains visible.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.9	In the Terminal window, type	The system date and time are displayed.	Setup
	date		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2	Mark All E-Mail Messages As Read		
F.2.1	Determine if there is new e-mail by one of the following conditions.	If the icon is highlighted, new e-mail is available. Otherwise, no new e-mail is available. Either condition is acceptable.	Setup
	A small arrow above the envelope icon on the COE desktop taskbar is highlighted.		
	The envelope pops up in the mail tray.		
	If neither of these conditions is true, then no new e-mail is available, skip to step F.2.4.		
F.2.2	If there is new e-mail, launch the mail tool by clicking on the envelope icon, clicking on each of the current messages until all have been read.	The mail client opens and all messages are marked as read.	Setup
F.2.3	Close the mail client window.	The mail client window is dismissed.	Setup
F.2.4	Wait until one minute before the top of the hour (in system time). At the top of the hour the following message window should pop up.	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following message:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		Message from COELogFileManager: The following file system(s) containing logs have exceeded the 75% usage threshold specified in Audit Log File Manager:	
		The message is followed by a list of the test partitions that were deliberately oversized earlier and their usage percentages.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.5	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A second INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following message:	
		Message from COELogFileManager: The following monitored log file(s) have exceeded the ### Kb cumulative disk usage threshold specified in Audit Log File Manager:	
		The message is followed by a list of files identical to those written earlier as the log file list (plus /fred_1 and /fred_2) and their sizes in kilobytes.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.6	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		A third INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following message:	
		Message from COELogFileManager: The following monitored system audit file(s) have exceeded the ### Kb cumulative disk usage threshold specified in Audit Log File Manager:	
		The message is followed by a list of files identical to those written earlier as the system audit file list (plus /fred_2) and their sizes in kilobytes.	
F.2.7	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		No further INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog boxes appear.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G	4.7 Verify That Audit Log File Manager Settings Are Preserved Upon Exiting		
G.1	Record All Settings		

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 8, page 22
	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.1	Write down the current settings in the Audit Log File Manager window.	Settings in the Audit Log File Manager window:	Setup
		Log File Manager: () Enable () Disable	
		Execution Time:	
		Once each day	
		Issue Disk Capacity Warning: () Checked () Unchecked	
		Capacity:	
		% Used	
		Notify when total size of monitored log files exceeds:	
		Notify when total size of system audit files exceeds:	
		Popup Notification: () Enable () Disable	
		Email Notification:	
G.2	Close and Restart the Audit Log File Manager		

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.2.1	In the Audit Log File Manager window, click OK.	The Audit Log File Manager window closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
G.2.2	From the Application Manager - SecAdm window, restart the Audit Log File Manager by double-clicking Audit Log File Manager.	The Audit Log File Manager window appears with all settings unchanged from the settings made earlier.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Н	4.8 Verify E-Mail Notification Of Audit Log File	Events	
H.1	Set the Audit Log File Manager Parameters		
H.1.1	Click the Disable radio button next to the Popup Notification label.	The Disable radio button next to the Popup Notification label is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.2	In the Email Notification text box, type secman@localhost	The Email Notification text box displays secman@localhost	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
H.1.3	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click Apply.	The Audit Log File Manager window remains visible.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Н.2	Mark All E-Mail Messages As Read		
H.2.1	Determine if there is new e-mail by one of the following conditions.	If the icon is highlighted, new e-mail is available. Otherwise, no new e-mail is available.	Setup
	A small arrow above the envelope icon on the COE desktop taskbar is highlighted.		
	The envelope pops up in the mail tray.		
	If neither of these conditions is true, then no new e-mail is available.		
H.2.2	If there is new e-mail, launch the mail tool by clicking on the envelope icon, clicking on each of the current messages until all have been read.	The mail client opens and all messages are marked as read.	Setup
Н.2.3	Select Mailbox > Close.	The mail client window is dismissed.	Setup
H.2.4	In the Terminal window, type /h/AcctGrps/SecAdm/bin/COELogFileManager &	The command prompt reappears with no error messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		NOTE: A process ID number may appear in the terminal window.	
		NOTE: You may safely ignore error messages with the form:	
		ERROR: Environment var XXXX not defined	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
H.2.5	Wait one minute.	No popup dialog boxes appear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		On the CDE taskbar, the small arrow above the envelope icon is highlighted (indicating that new e-mail is now available).	
		NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	
H.2.6	Launch the mail tool by clicking on the mail tray icon.	Three new messages appear in the inbox, each sent by root with the subject	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		COELogFileManager disk usage warning	
		NOTE: If no messages are listed in Inbox, click Get Msg.	
H.2.7	In the mail client window, Click each of the three new messages, in order, and verify that their contents are identical to the earlier generated INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog boxes.	The contents of the mail messages are identical to the earlier generated INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog boxes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I	4.9 Verify Audit Log Notification For 85% Disk		
I.1	Set the Disk Capacity Audit To 85%		
I.1.1	At the root terminal window prompt type	All test partitions are less than 85% full.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	df -k NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.	NOTE: If any test partition is more than 85% full, back up or delete files to ensure that the partition becomes less than 85% full.	
I.1.2	In the Audit Log File Manager window, select the Issue Disk Capacity Warning check box, if necessary, so that it contains a checkmark, and set the Capacity % Used drop-down selection value to 85%.	The Issue Disk Capacity Warning check box is enabled and the value is set to 85%.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2	Verify Audit Log Notification		
I.2.1	Click Monitored System Files	The System Audit File(s) to Monitor dialog box appears, displaying a list of files.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.2	Clear the check box for /fred_2.	The /fred_2 check box is disabled.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.3	Click OK.	The System Audit File(s) to Monitor dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.2.4	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click the Enable radio button next to the Popup Notification text label.	The Enable radio button next to the Popup Notification label is selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.5	Clear the Email Notification text box.	The Email Notification text box is blank.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
I.2.6	Click Apply.	The Audit Log File Manager window remains visible.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
I.2.7	In the Terminal window, type	The command prompt reappears with no error messages.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	, ii, iiceedipb, beenam, biii, colliegi iichanager a	NOTE: A process ID number may appear in the terminal window.	
	NOTE: The following message may also appear depending on the size of the monitored system audit file(s).	NOTE: You may safely ignore error messages with the form:	
	Message from COELogFileManager: The following monitored system audit	ERROR: Environment var XXXX not defined	
files(s) have exceeded th cumulative disk usage thr specified in Audit Log Fi	files(s) have exceeded the ### Kb cumulative disk usage threshold	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box appears with the following message:	
	specified in Audit Log File Manager:	Message from COELogFileManager: The following monitored log file(s) have exceeded the ### Kb cumulative disk usage threshold specified in Audit Log File Manager:	
		The message is followed by a list of files identical to those written earlier as the log file list and their sizes in kilobytes.	
I.2.8	Click OK.	The INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		No further INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog boxes appear.	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
J	4.10 Verify That Audit Log Files Are Properly Deleted			
J.1	Delete the Sample Audit Log Files			
J.1.1	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click Delete Log File(s)	The Log File(s) to Delete dialog box appears, with no checkboxes checked. Verify that it contains all of the files from the log file list determined earlier.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
J.1.2	Select the /fred_1 check box.	A checkmark appears next to /fred_1.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
J.1.3	Click Delete.	The Log File(s) to Delete dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
J.1.4	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click Delete System File(s)	The System Audit File(s) to Delete dialog box appears, with no checkboxes selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
		The dialog box contains all of the files from the system audit file list determined earlier.		
		The /fred_1 directory no longer contains any files and is much smaller (approximately 1 Kb).		
J.1.5	Select the /fred_2 check box.	A checkmark appears next to /fred_2.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
J.1.6	Click Delete.	The System Audit File(s) to Delete dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.2	Verify That the Files Are Deleted		
J.2.1	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click Delete System File(s)	The System Audit File(s) to Delete dialog box appears, with no checkboxes selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		The dialog box contains all of the files from the system audit file list determined earlier.	
		The /fred_1 directory no longer contains any files and is much smaller (approximately 1 Kb), and the /fred_2 file indicates 0 Kb.	
J.2.2	Determine whether any of the listed system audit log files (in the System Audit File(s) to Delete dialog box) contain the substring not_terminated in the file name.	Zero or more system audit log files contain the substring not_terminated in the file name.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	NOTE: If there are no files containing the substring not_terminated in the file name, the test does not fail. Skip to step K.		
J.2.3	Select the check box next to the parent directory of one of the files containing not_terminated in the file name.	A checkmark appears next to the parent directory.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
J.2.4	Click Delete.	The System Audit File(s) to Delete dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
J.2.5	In the Audit Log File Manager window, Click Delete System File(s)	The System Audit File(s) to Delete dialog box appears, with no checkboxes selected.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		All files associated with the previously deleted directory have disappeared, with the exception of the files with the substring not_terminated in the file name.	
J.2.6	Click Cancel button.	The System Audit File(s) to Delete dialog box is dismissed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
К	4.11 Verify That the Defaults Button Properly Restores Default Values			
K.1	Check the Audit Log File Manager Defaults			
K.1.1	In the Audit Log File Manager window, click Defaults.	Verify that the Audit Log File Manager window displays the following settings:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
		Log File Manager:Disable		
		Execution Time: 14:00		
		Issue Disk Capacity Warning:85% Used		
		Notify when total size of monitored files exceeds:500 Kb		
		Notify when total size of system audit files exceeds:500 Kb		
		Popup Notification: Disable		
		Email Notification: secman@localhost.		
L	4.12 Restore the System To Original Settings			
L.1	Remove All Sample Audit Log Files			
L.1.1	In the Audit Log File Manager window, click the OK button.	The Audit Log File Manager window closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
L.1.2	To remove the /fred_1 directory, in the Terminal window, type	The command prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rm -rf /fred_1		
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
L.1.3	To remove the test partition filler files, in the Terminal window, type	The command prompt returns. NOTE: It is safe to ignore any messages	Cleanup
	rm / <part>/fill indicating that the fill file is not found. Some of</part>	indicating that the fill file is not found. Some of	
	for each of the test partitions noted earlier, where <part> is replaced by the partition pathname.</part>	the fill files may have been removed by the system throughout the duration of the test.	
	NOTE: This method is OS specific. Use the relevant method on the OS being tested and note it in the Observed Result column.		
Z	4.13 Log Out		

End of Test Validation Procedure

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 9 Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP) Interoperability Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ov	erview2
1.1	Introduction2
2.	Test Procedure2
2.1	Scope:2
2.2	Description of test items2
2.3	Test Data/Media Required2
2.4	Setup/Equipment Required3
2.5	Required Personnel3
2.6	Change History3
3.	Test Procedure Submission Form4
4.	Test Procedure5
4.1	Setup SMTP on the Validation Host5
4.2	Setup SMTP on the Candidate Platform7
4.3	Send Mail Test Message10
4.4	Send Reply to Test Message15
4.5	Sysadmin Logout20

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This document defines the Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP) Interoperability Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to the Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Procedure

2.1 Scope:

This demonstration provides a first order verification of TCP/IP interoperability and basic BSD sockets API support for the application platform being certified. The demonstration also provides some assurance of application level interoperability for key Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP) services and protocols. The demonstration of SMTP electronic mail uses the *mailx* commands required by the ISO/IEC 9945-2 (Posix) specification. An electronic mail message is read in from a file, sent to the sysadmin account on the Validation Host and reflected back to the Candidate Platform. The returned message is displayed and saved to a file. This provides some level of assurance that the Candidate Platform can support sending, receiving, display and storage of electronic mail.

2.2 Description of test items

The following functions will be exercised:

- A. Login
- B. Send Mail Test Message to Validation Host
- C. From Validation Host, Send Response to Test Message
- D. Receive reflected Mail Message and Compare to the Expected Result
- Z. Logout

2.3 Test Data/Media Required

The following test files are required: "smtp_tst.txt" (a test outbound message listed in Attachment 1) and "exp_reply.txt" (the expected message text after

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

being reflected from the Validation Host). Both of these files are available on the Validation Host in the ``/kpc/smtp'' sub-directory.

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

The tester should begin this test procedure using a newly restored Candidate Platform and Validation Host

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 9, page 3

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP) Interoperability Demonstration Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:		Date:
Tester:		Estimated Runtime: <u>1 hours</u>
Start Time:	_ End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:		Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Configuration Validated		
Hardware Platform:		System Software:
Network Type:		Printer:
Local Devices (if any):		

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α.	4.1 Setup SMTP on the Validation Host		
A.1.	Power up the Validation Host and verify that the COE LOGIN screen opens.	The COE LOGIN screen opens with the DoD security-warning message and the "Please enter your user name" text box.	Setup
A.2.	In the "Please enter your user name" text box enter: sysadmin	The password screen opens with the "Please enter your password" text box.	Setup
A.3.	In the "Please enter your password" text box enter the password for sysadmin: password	An Informational Message dialog box opens confirming the COE LOGIN process is compete.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.4.	Click: OK	The dialog box closes. The menu bar, security classification and CDE appear.	Setup
A.5.	Open an XTerm window, right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Setup
A.6.	Double Click: XTerm	An XTerm window opens and the login prompt is displayed.	Setup
A.7.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Setup
A.8.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system returns the command line prompt.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.9.	Ensure that the smtp_tst.txt file is on the Validation Host enter: ls –al /kpc/smtp/*	A listing of the files in the /kpc/smtp subdirectory is displayed. Check the ownership and permissions of the smtp_tst.txt file and /kpc/smtp subdirectories. If necessary su to root and chmod 777 the /kpc/smtp subdirectory and files.	Setup
A.10.	Ensure that the /etc/hosts file contains the proper IP addresses enter: more /etc/hosts	The contents of the /etc/hosts file are displayed followed by the system prompt. If not vi edit the /etc/hosts file and insert the proper IP addresses.	Setup
A.11.	Exit the XTerm window enter: Exit	The XTerm window closes.	Setup
В.	4.2 Setup SMTP on the Candidate Platform		
B.1.	Power up the Candidate Platform and verify that the COE LOGIN screen opens.	The COE LOGIN screen opens with the DoD security-warning message and the "Please enter your user name" text box.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.2.	In the "Please enter your user name" text box enter: sysadmin	The password screen opens with the "Please enter your password" text box.	Setup
B.3.	In the "Please enter your password" text box enter the password for sysadmin: password	An Informational Message dialog box opens confirming the COE login process is compete.	Setup
B.4.	Click: OK	The dialog box closes. The menu bar, security classification and CDE appear.	Setup
В.5.	Open an XTerm window, right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.6.	Double Click: XTerm	An XTerm window opens and the login prompt is displayed.	Setup
В.7.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Setup
B.8.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system returns the command line prompt.	Setup
B.9.	Ensure that the /kpc/smtp directory exists on the Candidate Platform enter: ls –al /kpc/smtp	If the /kpc/smtp exists on the Candidate Platform a listing of the files in the /kpc/smtp subdirectory is displayed. Check the ownership and permissions of the files and subdirectories. If the subdirectory /kpc/smtp does not exist create the subdirectory. su to root, mkdir /kpc/smtp.	Setup
B.10.	Ensure that the /etc/hosts file contains the proper IP addresses enter: more /etc/hosts	The contents of the /etc/hosts file are displayed followed by the system prompt. If not vi edit the /etc/hosts file and insert the proper IP addresses.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.11.	Exit the XTerm window enter: Exit	The XTerm window closes.	Setup
С.	4.3 Send Mail Test Message. Send Mail From Validation Host to Candidate I	Platform, From Candidate Platform to Validation	on Host
C.1.	On the Validation Host open an XTerm window, right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.	Double Click: XTerm	An XTerm window opens and the login prompt is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.4.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system returns the command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.5.	Send the message file smtp_tst.txt to the Candidate Platform enter:	The system prompt is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	mailx sysadmin@kpccp.kpc.disa.mil <td>File smtp_tst.txt contains an ASCII message, as found in Attachment 1.</td> <td></td>	File smtp_tst.txt contains an ASCII message, as found in Attachment 1.	
C.6.	On the Candidate Platform open an XTerm window, right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.7.	Double Click: XTerm	An XTerm window opens and the login prompt is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.8.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.9.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system returns the command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.10.	Execute the mail program enter:	XTerm window displays a mailx prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	mailx	Mail headers as displayed indicating 1 message received from the Validation Host.	
C.11.	At the mailx prompt enter:	Displays the header for the mail message just received.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	headers	N 1 sysadmin@mailhost. <date and="" time=""></date>	
C.12.	At the mailx prompt enter:	If the message displayed is similar to Attachment 1, this test step result is PASS, otherwise this test step result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	print		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.13.	At the mailx prompt save the message received as a file enter:	The string "/kpc/smtp/smtp_tst.txt" [newfile]" is returned followed by the mailx prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	save /kpc/smtp/smtp_tst.txt		
C.14.	Terminate the mailx program at the mailx prompt enter:	Returns a command prompt in the xterm window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	quit		
C.15.	Send the message file smtp_tst.txt to the Validation Host enter:	The system prompt is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	mailx sysadmin@kpchost.kpc.disa.mil <td>File smtp_tst.txt contains an ASCII message, as found in Attachment 1.</td> <td></td>	File smtp_tst.txt contains an ASCII message, as found in Attachment 1.	
C.16.	On the Validation Host execute the mail program enter:	XTerm window displays a mailx prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	mailx	Mail headers as displayed indicating 1 message received from the Validation Host.	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.17.	At the mailx prompt enter:	Displays the header for the mail message just received.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	headers	N 1 sysadmin@mailhost. <date and="" time=""></date>	
C.18.	At the mailx prompt enter:	If the message displayed is similar to Attachment 1, this test step result is PASS, otherwise this test step result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	print		
C.19.	At the mailx prompt save the message received as a file enter:	The string "/kpc/smtp/rcv_msg.txt" [newfile]" is returned followed by the mailx prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	save /kpc/smtp/rcv_msg.txt		
C.20.	Terminate the mailx program at the mailx prompt enter:	Returns a command prompt in the XTerm window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	quit		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.	4.4 Send Reply to Test Message. Send Reply: From the Validation Host to Ca	ndidate Platform.	
D.1	On the Validation Host send the message file rcv_msg.txt to the Candidate Platform enter:	The system prompt is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	mailx sysadmin@kpccp.kpc.disa.mil <td>File rcv_msg.txt contains an ASCII message, as found in Attachment 1.</td> <td></td>	File rcv_msg.txt contains an ASCII message, as found in Attachment 1.	
D.2.	On the Candidate Platform execute the mail program enter:	XTerm window displays a mailx prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Mailx	Mail headers as displayed indicating 1 message received from the Validation Host.	
D.3.	At the mailx prompt enter:	Displays headers for mail messages received, verifies that the reply was received.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	headers	N 1 sysadmin@mailhost. <date and="" time=""> that first message was sent from kpccp to kpchost.</date>	
		N 2 sysadmin@mailhost. <date and="" time=""> that second message was sent from kpccp to kpchost.</date>	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.4.	At the mailx prompt enter:	If the message displayed is similar to Attachment 1, this test step result is PASS, otherwise this test step result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	print		
D.5.	At the mailx prompt save the message received as a file enter:	The string "/kpc/smtp/reply_msg.txt" [newfile]" is returned followed by the mailx prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	save /kpc/smtp/reply_msg.txt		
D.6.	Terminate the mailx program at the mailx prompt enter:	Returns a command prompt in the xterm window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	quit		
D.7.	Exit the XTerm window enter:	The XTerm window closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Exit		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.8.	On the Candidate Platform open an XTerm window, right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.9.	Double Click: XTerm	An XTerm window opens and the login prompt is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.10.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.11.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system returns the command line prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.12.	Execute the mailx program enter: mailx	The mailx system prompt is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.13.	At the mailx prompt enter:	Displays headers for mail messages received.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	headers		
D.14.	At the mailx prompt enter:	Displays reply message received from Validation Host.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	print # where # is the number corresponding to the reply from the Validation Host.	If message is similar to Attachment 2, this test step result is PASS, otherwise this test step result is FAIL.	
		Time stamps must reflect time of test.	
		Both headers must be present.	
		3. Message body must be identical to	
		Attachment 2.	
D.15.	Delete messages from the Candidate Platform at the mailx prompt enter:	The mailx prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	delete		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.16.	Terminate the mailx program at the mailx prompt enter:	Returns a command prompt in the xterm window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	quit		
D.17.	In the XTerm window at the system prompt enter:	The contents of the reply_msg.txt file are displayed and the system prompt is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	cat /kpc/smtp/reply_msg.txt		
		If message is similar to Attachment 2, this test step result is PASS, otherwise this test step result is FAIL.	
		Time stamps must reflect time of test.	
		Both headers must be present.	
		Message body must be identical to Attachment 2.	
D.18.	In the XTerm window at the system prompt enter:	All of the files in the /kpc/smtp subdirectory are deleted and the system prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	rm /kpc/smtp/*		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
z.	4.5 Sysadmin Logout		
Z.1.	On the Validation Host click the EXIT button on the CDE menu bar: EXIT	Logout confirmation window opens.	Logout
Z.2.	Click: OK	System exits and the COE LOGIN screen is displayed.	Logout
Z.3.	On the Candidate Platform click the EXIT button on the CDE menu bar: EXIT	Logout confirmation window opens.	Logout
Z.4.	Click: OK	System exits and the COE LOGIN screen is displayed.	Logout

End of Test Validation Procedure

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 10 File Transfer Protocol (FTP) Interoperability Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ov	erview2
1.1	Introduction2
2.	Test Procedure2
2.1	Scope:2
2.2	Description of test items2
2.3	Test Data/Media Required3
2.4	Setup/Equipment Required3
2.5	Required Personnel3
2.6	Change History3
3.	Test Procedure Submission Form4
4.	Test Procedure5
4.1	Power-Up and Login5
4.2	Confirm Configuration On the Validation Host7
4.3	Confirm Configuration On the Candidate Platform
4.4	On the Candidate Platform using ftp13
4.5	Execute ftp client operations initiated on the Candidate Platform16
4.6	Execute ftp client operations initiated on the Validation Host
4.7	Delete test files and logout of the remote session
4.8	Logout

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the File Transfer Protocol (FTP) Interoperability Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in certification of products to The Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Procedure

2.1 Scope:

This demonstration provides a first order verification of TCP/IP interoperability and basic BSD sockets API support for the Candidate Platform being certified. The demonstration also provides some assurance of application level interoperability for key File Transfer Protocol (FTP) services and protocols. The demonstration suite for ftp uses ASCII and Binary files located on the **Validation Host** and on the **Candidate Platform**. Test files located on the remote Validation Host are transferred to the Candidate Platform, and key ftp capabilities are exercised from the Candidate Platform. Test files located on the Candidate Platform are then transferred to the remote Validation Host, and key ftp capabilities are exercised from the remote Validation Host.

2.2 Description of test items

The following functions will be exercised:

- A. Login
- B. Setup Test Data and Confirm Validation Cell Configuration
- C. Setup Test Data and Confirm Candidate Platform Configuration
- D. On the **Candidate Platform** using ftp download the ascii and binary test files from the **Validation Host** using the get command.
- E. Exercise ftp server operations provided by and initiated on the **Candidate Platform**
- F. Execute ftp client operations initiated on the Validation Platform.
- G. Delete test files and logout of the remote session.
- Z. Logout

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe
2.3 Test Data/Media Required

The following test files are required: FTPfl.txt, FTPfl.bin. These test files are available on the Validation Host in the "/kpc/ftp" sub-directory.

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

The COE Validation Host must be running the ftp Service and available to the platform under validation. The Host directory /kpc must be NFS mounted on the **Candidate Platform** on the /kpc directory.

A local pair of test files, "ftp_cp.txt" and "ftp_cp.bin", are copied to a **Candidate Platform** "/ftptmp_cp" subdirectory during setup. Another pair of test files, "ftp_vh.txt" and "ftp_vh.bin", is copied to KPC **Validation Host** subdirectory during setup.

The destination subdirectories for file transfers are "/ftptmp_vh" for the **Validation Host**, and "/ftptmp_cp" for the **Candidate Platform**. In all cases, files created by ftp file transfers are named "ftptest<N>", where N is 1 through 8 for each test file.

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2002, The Open Group Chapter 10, page 3

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: File Transfer Protocol (FTP) Interoperability Demonstration

Candidate Platform:		Date:
Tester:		Estimated Runtime: <u>1 hours</u>
Start Time: 1	End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:		Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Configuration Validated		
Hardware Platform:		System Software:
Network Type:		Printer:
Local Devices (if any):		

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A	4.1 Power-Up and Login (Optional: Use if not already powered up or logged	in.)	
A.1	On Candidate Platform and Validation	Host login as sysadmin	
A.2.	Power up the Candidate Platform and verify that the COE LOGIN screen opens.	The COE LOGIN screen opens with the DoD security-warning message and the "Please enter your user name" text box.	Setup
A.3.	In the "Please enter your user name" text box enter: sysadmin	The password screen opens with the "Please enter your password" text box.	Setup
A.4.	In the "Please enter your password" text box enter the password for sysadmin: password	An Informational Message dialog box opens confirming the COE LOGIN process is compete.	Setup
A.5.	Click: OK	The dialog box closes and the menu bar, security classification and CDE are displayed.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.6.	Open an XTerm window. Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Setup
A.7.	Double Click the XTerm Icon: XTerm	An XTerm window opens and the login prompt is displayed.	Setup
A.8.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Setup
A.9.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system prompt returns.	Setup
A.10.	Invoke super-user privileges: su – root	The password prompt returns.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.11.	Enter the root password: password	The system prompt returns.	Setup
A.12.	Ensure that ftp is running on the Candidate Platform and Validation Host enter: more /etc/inetd.conf	If the ftp line is commented out. "vi" edit the inetd.conf file and uncomment the line on both the Candidate Platform and Validation Host. Then reboot both the Candidate Platform and Validation Host.	Setup
В.	4.2 Confirm Configuration On the Validation Host		
B.1.	On the Validation Host		
B.2.	Open an XTerm window. Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.3.	Double Click the XTerm Icon: Xterm	An XTerm window opens.	Setup
B.4.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Setup
B.5.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system returns the command line prompt.	Setup
B.6.	Invoke super-user privileges: su – root	The system returns the password prompt.	Setup
B.7.	Enter the root password: password	The system prompt returns.	Setup
B.8.	Change to the root directory enter:	The system prompt returns.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.9.	Ensure that the ascii and binary files FTPfl.txt and FTPfl.bin are in the /kpc/ftp subdirectory and check that the ownership, permissions and size are appropriate enter: ls -al /kpc/ftp	The system prompt returns. Enter the file size shown for FTPfl.txt: bytes Enter the file size shown for FTPfl.bin: bytes	Setup
B.10.	Create a temporary ftp test directory enter: mkdir /ftptmp_vh	The system prompt returns.	Setup
B.11.	Change the file permissions enter: chmod 777 /ftptmp_vh	The system prompt returns.	Setup
B.12.	Change to the temporary directory enter: cd /ftptmp_vh	The system prompt returns.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.13.	Copy the /kpc/ftp/FTPfl.txt file to the default directory and rename the file /ftptmp_vh/ftp_vh.txt enter: cp /kpc/ftp/FTPfl.txt ftp_vh.txt	The system prompt returns.	Setup
B.14.	Copy the /kpc/ftp/FTPfl.bin file to the default directory and rename the file /ftptmp_vh/ftp_vh.bin enter: cp /kpc/ftp/FTPfl.bin ftp_vh.bin	The system prompt returns.	Setup
B.15.	Ensure that the ascii and binary files have the appropriate owner, permissions and are the same size as the original txt and bin files enter: ls -al	The contents of the subdirectory are displayed. Enter the file size shown for ftp_vh.txt: bytes. Enter the file size shown for ftp_vh.bin: bytes	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.	4.3 Confirm Configuration On the Candidate Platform		
C.1.	On the Candidate Platform		
C.2.	Open an XTerm window. Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Setup
C.3.	Double Click the XTerm Icon: XTerm	An XTerm window opens and the login prompt is displayed.	Setup
C.4.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Setup
C.5.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system returns the command line prompt.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.6.	Invoke super-user privileges: su – root	The system returns the password prompt.	Setup
C.7.	Enter the root password: password	The system prompt returns.	Setup
C.8.	Change to the root directory enter:	The system prompt returns.	Setup
C.9.	Create a temporary ftp test directory enter: mkdir /ftptmp_cp	The system prompt returns.	Setup
C.10.	Change the file permissions enter: chmod 777 /ftptmp_cp	The system prompt returns.	Setup
C.11.	Change to the temporary directory enter: cd /ftptmp_cp	The system prompt returns.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.	4.4 On the Candidate Platform using ftp download the ascii and binary test files from the Validation Host using the get command.		
D.1.	Execute the ftp program at the XTerm system prompte enter: ftp	An ftp prompt is displayed. ftp>	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.	At the ftp prompt, connect to the Validation Host. Type: open kpchost.kpc.disa.mil	A message confirms that an ftp session is established.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.	Enter sysadmin when prompted: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.	Enter the sysadmin password when prompted: Password	The ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.5.	At the ftp prompt set the local directory to ftptmp_cp enter: lcd /ftptmp_cp	The message "Local directory now /ftptmp_cp" is displayed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.6.	At the ftp prompt set the remote directory to ftptmp_vh enter: cd /ftptmp_vh	The message "cd command successful" is displayed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.7.	At the ftp prompt set the file type to ascii enter: ascii	A message, "Type set to A" is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.8.	At the ftp prompt download the remote file from the Validation Host to the Candidate Platform enter: get ftp_vh.txt ftp_cp.txt	A message confirms the ascii file transfer is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.9.	At the ftp prompt set the file type to binary enter: binary	A message, "Type set to I" is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.10.	At the ftp prompt download the remote file from the Validation Host to the Candidate Platform enter: get ftp_vh.bin ftp_cp.bin	A message confirms the ascii file transfer is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.11.	Quit ftp enter: quit	The system prompt returns in the XTerm window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.12.	Ensure that the ascii and binary files have the appropriate owner, permissions and are the same size as the original txt and bin files enter: ls –al	The contents of the subdirectory are displayed and the system prompt returns. Enter the file size shown for ftp_vh.txt: bytes. Enter the file size shown for ftp_vh.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
Е.	4.5 Execute ftp client operations initiated on the Candidate Platform. ftp server runs remotely on the Validation Host. Download and upload ascii and binary test files using the get and put commands on the Candidate Platform.			
E.1.	On the Candidate Platform open a second Xterm window. Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
E.2.	Double Click the Xterm Icon: XTerm	A second XTerm window opens.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
E.3.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.4.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.5.	In the second Xterm, window execute the ftp program enter: ftp	An ftp prompt is displayed. ftp>	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.6.	On the Candidate Platform at the ftp prompt open a connection to the Validation Host enter: open kpchost.kpc.disa.mil	A message confirms that an ftp session is established and the ftp login prompt is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.7.	At the ftp login prompt enter: sysadmin	The ftp password prompt is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.8.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The ftp prompt is returned	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.9.	At the ftp prompt set the local directory to ftptmp_cp enter:	The message "Local directory now /ftptmp_cp" is displayed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	lcd /ftptmp_cp		
E.10.	At the ftp prompt set the remote directory to ftptmp_vh enter:	The message "cd command successful" is displayed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	cd /ftptmp_vh		
E.11.	At the ftp prompt set the file type to ascii enter: ascii	A message, "Type set to A" is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.12.	At the ftp prompt download the remote ascii file from the Validation Host to the Candidate Platform enter: get ftp_vh.txt ftptestlvh.txt	A message confirms the ascii file transfer is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.13.	At the ftp prompt upload the local ascii test file from the Candidate Platform to the Validation Host enter: put ftp_cp.txt ftptest2cp.txt	A message confirms that an ASCII transfer is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.14.	Switch to the other XTerm window on the Candidate Platform to compare the local and downloaded files enter:	If the local and downloaded files are identical, the string "Files are identical" is displayed at the system prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.15.	Ensure that the binary file ftp_cp.bin has the appropriate owner, permissions, file type and size enter: ls -l ftp_cp.bin	Directory listing for the file opens. Enter the file size shown for ftp_cp.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.16.	On the Validation Host in the XTerm window at the system prompt compare the local and uploaded ascii files enter:	If the local and uploaded files are identical, the string "Files are identical" is displayed and the system prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.17.	Ensure that the binary file ftp_vh.bin has the appropriate owner, permissions, file type and size enter: ls -al	The contents of the default subdirectory are displayed and the system prompt returns Enter the file size shown for ftp_vh.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.18.	On the Candidate Platform at the ftp prompt set the file type to binary enter: binary	A message, "Type set to I" is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.19.	At the ftp prompt download the remote file from the Validation Host to the Candidate Platform enter: get ftp_vh.bin ftptest3vh.bin	A message confirms that a binary transfer is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.20.	At the ftp prompt upload the local binary test file from the Candidate Platform to the Validation Host enter: put ftp_cp.bin ftptest4cp.bin	A message confirms that a binary upload is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.21.	Switch to the other XTerm window on the Candidate Platform and ensure that the binary file ftptest3vh.bin has the appropriate owner, permissions, file type and size enter: ls -al ftptest3vh.bin	The contents of the default subdirectory are displayed and the system prompt returns Enter the file size shown for ftptest3vh.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.22.	On the Validation Host in the XTerm window at the system prompt ensure that the binary file ftptest4cp.bin has the appropriate owner, permissions, file type and size enter ls -al ftptest4cp.bin	The contents of the default subdirectory are displayed and the system prompt returns Enter the file size shown for ftptest4cp.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.23.	On the Candidate Platform quit ftp at the ftp prompt enter: quit and then type exit to close the current XTerm window.	The XTerm window system prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.24.	Exit the XTerm window enter: exit	The XTerm window closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
F.	4.6 Execute ftp client operations initiated on the Validation Host. ftp server runs remotely on the Candidate Platform. Download and upload ascii and binary test files using the get and put commands on the Validation Host.			
F.1.	On the Validation Host open a second XTerm window. Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, XTerm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.2.	Double Click the XTerm Icon: XTerm	A second XTerm window opens.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	
F.3.	Login as sysadmin enter: sysadmin	The password prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.4.	Enter the sysadmin password: password	The system prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.5.	In the second XTerm, window execute the ftp program enter: ftp	An ftp prompt is displayed. ftp>	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.6.	On the Validation Host at the ftp prompt open a connection to the Candidate Platform enter: open kpccp.kpc.disa.mil	A message confirms that an ftp session is established and the ftp login prompt is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.7.	At the ftp login prompt enter: sysadmin	The ftp password prompt is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.8.	Enter the sysadmin password: Password	The ftp prompt is returned	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.9.	At the ftp prompt set the local directory to ftptmp_vh enter: lcd /ftptmp_vh	The message "Local directory now /ftptmp_vh" is displayed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.10.	At the ftp prompt set the remote directory to ftptmp_cp enter: cd /ftptmp_cp	The message "cd command successful" is displayed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.11.	At the ftp prompt set the file type to ascii enter:	A message, "Type set to A" is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.12.	At the ftp prompt download the remote ascii file from the Candidate Platform to the Validation Host enter: get ftp_cp.txt ftptest5cp.txt	A message confirms the ascii file transfer is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.13.	At the ftp prompt upload the local ascii test file from the Candidate Platform to the Validation Host enter: put ftp_vh.txt ftptest6cp.txt	A message confirms that an ascii file transfer is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.14.	Switch to the other XTerm window on the Candidate Platform to compare the local and downloaded files enter:	If the local and downloaded files are identical, the string "Files are identical" is displayed at the system prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.15.	Ensure that the binary file ftp_cp.bin has the appropriate owner, permissions, file type and size enter: ls -l ftp_vh.bin	Directory listing for the file opens. Enter the file size shown for ftp_vh.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.16.	On the Validation Host in the XTerm window at the system prompt compare the local and uploaded ascii files enter:	If the local and uploaded files are identical, the string "Files are identical" is displayed and the system prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.17.	Ensure that the binary file ftp_cp.bin has the appropriate owner, permissions, file type and size enter: ls -al	The contents of the default subdirectory are displayed and the system prompt returns Enter the file size shown for ftp_cp.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.18.	On the Candidate Platform at the ftp prompt set the file type to binary enter: binary	A message, "Type set to I" is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.19.	At the ftp prompt download the remote file from the Validation Host to the Candidate Platform enter: get ftp_cp.bin ftptest7cp.bin	A message confirms that a binary transfer is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.20.	At the ftp prompt upload the local binary test file from the Candidate Platform to the Validation Host enter: put ftp_vh.bin ftptest8vh.bin	A message confirms that a binary upload is in progress, then completed and the ftp prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.21.	Switch to the other XTerm window on the Candidate Platform and ensure that the binary file ftptest3vh.bin has the appropriate owner, permissions, file type and size enter: ls -al ftptest7vh.bin	The contents of the default subdirectory are displayed and the system prompt returns Enter the file size shown for ftptest7cp.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.22.	On the Validation Host in the XTerm window at the system prompt ensure that the binary file ftptest4cp.bin has the appropriate owner, permissions, file type and size enter ls -al ftptest8vh.bin	The contents of the default subdirectory are displayed and the system prompt returns Enter the file size shown for ftptest8vh.bin: bytes	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.23.	On the Candidate Platform quit ftp at the ftp prompt enter: quit and then type exit to close the current xterm window.	The XTerm window system prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.24.	Exit the XTterm window enter: exit	The XTerm window closes.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G	4.7 Delete test files and logout of the remote session.		
G.1.	On the Validation Host remove all test files and the ftptmp_vh subdirectory enter: rm /ftptmp_vh/*	System prompt returns.	Cleanup
G.2.	Remove the ftp tmp_vh subdirectory enter: rmdir /ftptmp_vh	System prompt returns.	Cleanup
G.3.	Ensure that all test files have been removed enter: ls /ftptmp_vh	An error indicating that "/ftptmp_vh" no longer exists and the system prompt is returned.	Cleanup
G.4.	Invoke super-user privileges: su – root	The system returns the password prompt.	Cleanup
G.5.	Enter the root password: password	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.6.	Change to the root directory enter:	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
G.7.	On the Candidate Platform enter: rm /ftptmp_cp/*	System prompt returns.	Cleanup
G.8.	On the Candidate Platform enter: rmdir /ftptmp_cp	System prompt returns.	Cleanup
G.9.	On the Candidate Platform verify that all test files are deleted enter: ls /ftptmp_cp	System returns an error indicating that "/ftptmp_cp" no longer exists and then returns to the command prompt.	Cleanup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Z	4.8 Logout (Optional: Use if no further validation is to be done.)		
Z.1	Logout		
Z.2	Verify sysadmin Logout		
Z.2.1	Log out of the Candidate Platform as sysadmin.	The menu bar, security classification and CDE desktop appear.	Shutdown
Z.2.2	Click the EXIT button on the CDE menu bar:	Logout confirmation window opens.	Shutdown
	EXIT		
Z.2.3	Click: OK	The system exits and the COE LOGIN screen opens.	Shutdown

End of Test Validation Procedure

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 11 World Wide Web (WWW) Interoperability Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 11, page 0

Table of Contents

1. Ov	erview	2
1.1	Introduction	2
2.	Test Procedure	2
2.1	Scope:	2
2.2	Description of test items	2
2.3	Test Data/Media Required	3
2.4	Setup/Equipment Required	3
2.5	Required Personnel	3
2.6	Change History	4
3.	Test Procedure Submission Form	5
		-
4.	Test Procedure	6
4. 4.1	Test Procedure Power-up and Login	6 6
4. 4.1 4.2	Test Procedure Power-up and Login WWW Interoperability Demo Initiation1	6 6 0
4. 4.1 4.2 4.3	Test Procedure Power-up and Login WWW Interoperability Demo Initiation	6 6 0 1
4. 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	Test Procedure Power-up and Login WWW Interoperability Demo Initiation	6 6 0 1 3
4. 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5	Test Procedure Power-up and Login WWW Interoperability Demo Initiation	6 6 0 1 3 9
4. 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6	Test Procedure Power-up and Login WWW Interoperability Demo Initiation	6 6 0 1 3 9

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the World Wide Web (WWW) Interoperability Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to the Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Procedure

2.1 Scope:

This demonstration provides a first order verification of TCP/IP interoperability and basic BSD sockets API support for the Candidate Platform. The demonstration also provides some assurance of application level interoperability and the ability to support key Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) services and protocols. This procedure is not intended as a comprehensive test and only exercises a subset of TCP/IP, HTML and HTTP features. The demonstration of WWW services uses an HTTP conforming browser to retrieve a series of HTML 3.2 conforming web pages to and display them on the Candidate Platform. The test pages exercise key TCP/IP, Hyper-Text Markup Language (HTML), HTTP and forms related capabilities.

2.2 Description of test items

The following functions will be exercised:

- A. Login
- B. WWW Interoperability Demo Initiation
- C. Basic HTML Data Types
- D. Text Display / Tag Handling
- E. Multi-media Support
- F. Forms and Script Support
- Z. Logout

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

2.3 Test Data/Media Required

Forms related HTML source files must be edited (frm_inpt.htm, frm_slct.htm, and frm_text.htm in the /kpc/www directory) to specify the email destination for form submission as the system administrator account ("sysadmin") on Validation Host. This is accomplished by searching for a "mailto:" string and substituting the Validation Host actual hostname into the string "sysadmin@kpchost.kpc.disa.mil".

Note to Tester: Be sure to edit these files before they are opened in the browser. Once opened, they will be cached, and clicking reload will only reload the cached (unedited) file. "Shift+reload" is required to reload the edited file from the server.

Forms related HTML source files must be edited to specify the email destination for form submission as the system administrator account ("sysadmin") on Validation Host. This is accomplished by searching for a "mailto:" string, and substituting the Validation Host actual hostname into the string "sysadmin@kpchost.kpc.disa.mil".

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

The COE Validation Host must be set up as the WWW Server and network accessible to the Candidate Platform. An HTML 3.2, HTTP 1.0 web-browser installed on the Candidate Platform is needed to execute this validation procedure. The web-browser is not included in the COE kernel, and is considered part of the test suite. If a suitable browser is not provided as part of the Candidate Platform system software, a browser application with appropriate license(s), browser installation procedure, browser installation and execution instructions must be provided. Since the browser application is part of the test suite, the browser application need not be segmented, and may be invoked using an xterm or other means if necessary. The platform must also include a color display capable of displaying the 16 HTML named color entities (see step C.1.3).

All other test data must be used without modification. HTML source may be viewed using HTML editing tools, but should not be "saved". HTML tools often transform numeric character codes into character entity references and force tags substitutions **without notifying the user**. Executing this test with such transformed or modified data would invalidate the test results

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE). An individual without color vision impairment must perform step C.1.3.

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 11, page 3

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 11, page 4

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: World Wide Web (WWW) Interoperability Demonstration Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:		Date:
Tester:		Estimated Runtime: <u>1 hours</u>
Start Time:	End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:		Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Configuration Validated		
Hardware Platform:		System Software:
Network Type:		Printer:
Local Devices (if any):		

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α	4.1 Power-up and Login (Optional: Use if not already powered up or logged in.)		
A.1.	Verify sysadmin Login		
A.1.1.	Power up the Candidate Platform and verify that the COE Login screen opens.	The COE login screen opens with the DoD security-warning message and the "Please enter your user name" text box.	Setup
A.1.2.	In the "Please enter your user name" text box enter: sysadmin	The password screen opens with the "Please enter your password" text box.	Setup
A.1.3.	In the "Please enter your password" text box type the password for the sysadmin account and press [RETURN].	An Informational Message dialog box opens confirming that COE login processing is compete.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.4.	Click:	The dialog box closes.	Setup
	OK	The menu bar, security classification and CDE open.	
A.2.	Mount KPC Test Data. (Optional: Use if files not already NFS mounted.)		
A.2.1.	On the Validation Host (kpchost): Select Applications > Application Manager > DII APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens.	Setup
A.2.2.	Double-click: Disk Manager	The Disk Manager window opens.	Setup
A.2.3.	Select the row containing "/" in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Setup
A.2.4.	Click: Export FS	The Export/Unexport File Systems dialog box opens.	Setup
Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
---------	---	--	-----------------
A.2.5.	In the options text box enter: rw=kpccp.kpc.disa.mil	A dialog box opens asking "Export this directory permanently? yes or no.	Setup
	/kpc/www	If the dialog box is displayed as described above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
A.2.6.	Click: Export	A confirmation dialog box appears asking if the directory should be exported permanently.	Setup
A.2.7.	Click:	The dialog box closes.	Setup
	Yes	kpchost:/kpc is not displayed in the Disk Manager window.	
A.2.8.	Click: Exit	If the file system appears as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Setup
A.2.9.	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp): Select Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens.	Setup
A.2.10.	Double Click: Disk Manager	The Disk Manager window opens.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.2.11.	Click: Mount New	The Mount File System dialog box opens.	Setup
A.2.12.	In the "FILE SYSTEM" text box enter: kpchost:/kpc/www In the "MOUNT POINT" text box enter: /kpc	kpchost:/kpc/www appears in the text box. If the text box appears as described above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Setup
A.2.13.	Click: MOUNT	A Confirmation dialog box opens asking if the directory should be mounted permanently.	Setup
A.2.14.	Click: Yes	The dialog box closes.	Setup
A.2.15.	Double-click: Disk Manager.	<pre>kpchost:/kpc appears in the Disk Manager window. If the file system appears as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.</pre>	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.3.	Segmented Browser Installation (Optional: In	stall a Segmented Browser)	
A.3.1.	Install an HTML 3.2, HTTP 1.0 web-browser on the Candidate Platform as part of the test suite, using vendor supplied documentation.	A browser is available for execution on the Candidate Platform.	Setup
	Optional : Installation is necessary only if a suitable browser is not provided as part of the application platform.		
В.	4.2 WWW Interoperability Demo Initiation		
B.1 .	4.2.1.1.1.1 Initialize		
B.1.1.	Invoke the web browser application per the vendor instructions.	A web Browser window appears on the display.	Circle one: PASS/FAIL
B.1.2.	On the Candidate Platform open the following file in the Web Browser.	If the top level, KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads and displays as in attachment 1 the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS/FAIL
	/kpc/www/kpc_www.htm	Note: If the page appears as in attachment 2 then the browser fails to support the basic HTML markup tags.	
	Click:		
	ОК		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.	4.3 BASIC HTML DATA TYPES		
C.1.	4.3.1.1.1.1 Numeric Character Codes		
C.1.1.	Under "Basic HTML Data Types", click on the link labeled "Numeric Character Codes".	The "ISO 8879-1 Numeric Character Codes Test Page" is loaded and displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.2.	Inspect the "Table of Numeric Character Codes". Each cell should be rendered as per attachment 3.	If the sample text is rendered as in attachment 3, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	EXCEPTION : The first cell (code "0") and the fifth column (codes "128" through "159" inclusive) are not to be considered.		
C.1.3.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.2.	4.3.1.1.1.2 Character Entity References		
C.2.1.	Under "Basic HTML Data Types", click on the link labeled "Character Entity References".	The "ISO 8879-1 Character Entity References Test Page" is loaded and displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.2.2.	Inspect the "Table of Character Entity References". The contents of the first two columns labeled " ER Glyph" and "NE Glyph" respectively, should be identical for all rows.	If the contents of the columns match as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Note : The original data must be used for this test.		
C.2.3.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.	4.3.1.1.1.3 Color Model Support		
C.3.1.	Under "Basic HTML Data Types", click on the link labeled "Color Model Support".	The "Color Model Support Test Page" is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.2.	Inspect the table "Color Names and SRGB Values". The colors should appear as named, and the colors in the corresponding Name, Value and GIF image cells should match for each row.	If the contents match as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.3.3.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.	4.4 Text Display / Tag Handling		
D.1.	4.4.1.1.1.1 Document Structure Tags		
D.1.1.	Under "Text Display/Tag Handling", click on the link labeled "Document Structure Tags".	The KPC "Document Structure Tags Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.2.	Inspect the page. The page is displayed as a web page rather than as HTML source as in attachment 2 (see step B.1.2). If the page source is displayed as HTML source then the browser fails to support the basic HTML markup tags.	If the page is displayed as a web page, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.3.	Inspect the title of the document, which should be displayed as "KPC WWW Test - Document Structure Tags".	If the title of the document is displayed as described at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.4.	Inspect the Heading Element table, which should render the H1 element using style elements, which attract more attention (larger font, bold, italic text) than less important ones. Each successively higher numbered header should be rendered so as to attract less attention.	If the header elements are displayed as described at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.1.5.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.	Body Element Tags		
D.2.1.	Under "Text Display/Tag Handling", click on the link labeled "Body Element Tags".	The KPC "Body Element Tag Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.2.	Under Structured Text Tags		
D.2.3.	Under the "Phrase Elements" header, inspect the text samples for " <i>emphasis</i> " and " strong " phrase types, which are generally rendered as italic and bold font, respectively	If phrase types "emphasis" and "strong" are rendered to differentiate them from normal text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.4.	Inspect the text samples for "Code", "Keyboard Input" and "Sample Output" phrase types, which are generally rendered using a mono-space font.	If phrase types "Code", "Keyboard Input", and "Sample Output" are rendered to differentiate them from normal text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.5.	Inspect the text samples for "Variable" and "Citation" phrase types, which are generally rendered as italic text.	If phrase types "Variable" and "Citation" code types are rendered to differentiate them from normal text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.6.	Inspect the text samples for "Abbreviation" and "Acronym" phrase types, which are used to demarcate text for tools and generally rendered as normal text.	If phrase types "Abbreviation" and "Acronym" are rendered as normal text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.7.	Under the "Quotations" header, inspect the sample <blockquote> text, which is generally rendered as an indented block of text.</blockquote>	If quoted text is rendered as described at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.8.	Under the "Subscripts and Superscripts" header, inspect the sample superscript ("123 Superscript") and subscript ("456 Subscript") text, which is generally rendered as text shifted slightly above and below the normal text, respectively.	If Subscript and Superscript text is rendered slightly above and below normal text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.9.	Under the "Font Styles" header, inspect the sample "teletype" text, which is generally rendered using a monospace font.	If teletype sample text is rendered in a monospace font, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.10.	Inspect the sample "italic" text.	If font style text sample <i>italic</i> is rendered in as <i>italic</i> text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.11.	Inspect the sample "bold" text.	If font style text sample bold is rendered in as bold text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.12.	Inspect the sample "Big" and "Small" text, and compare to the "normal text" sample in the table.	If the "Big" and "Small" font style text samples are rendered in as larger and smaller than normal text respectively, the test result is PASS otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.13.	Inspect the sample "Strike and <s>" text.</s>	If Strike and <s></s> font styles are rendered as Strike through text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.14.	Inspect the sample "underline" text.	If font style text sample underline is rendered in as <u>underline</u> text, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.15.	Under Lines and Paragraphs		
D.2.16.	Under the "Paragraphs", header, inspect the indented text. The text sample should be divided into two paragraphs separated by white-space.	If the sample text is rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.17.	Under the "Line Breaks", header, inspect the indented text. The two lines in the indented text sample should appear on separate lines starting at the left margin.	If the sample text is rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.18.	Under the "Preformatted Text", header, inspect the preformatted text example. The sample text should appear as a symmetric pyramid shape.	If the sample text is rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.19.	Under Alignment and Horizontal Rules		
D.2.20.	Under the "Alignment", header, inspect the aligned text example. Sample text should be left, right, and center aligned on successive lines.	If the sample text is rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.21.	Under the "Horizontal Rules", header, inspect the horizontal rule examples. Half width horizontal rules should be left, right, and center aligned on successive lines, followed by a full width horizontal rule.	If the horizontal rules are rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.22.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.3.	List Tags		
D.3.1.	Under "Text Display/Tag Handling", click on the link labeled "List Tags".	The "List Tags Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.2.	Under the "Unordered List" header, inspect the three unordered list examples. The lists should be rendered as vertical lists, with disc, circle, and square bullet types, and should not be numbered.	If the bullet types for the three lists are rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.3.	Under the "Ordered List" header, inspect the default ordered list example. The list should be rendered as a vertical list, numbered with the lowest number on top.	If the default ordered list is rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.4.	Under the "Ordered List" header, inspect the five numbering style samples. The lists should be rendered in step D.3.3 above, except that they are labeled with lower case alpha, upper case alpha, lower case roman and upper case roman numerals, respectively.	If the five alternate numbering style samples are rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	C ircle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.5.	Under the "Definition List" header, inspect the Definition list example. The term being defined is on a line, with the definition on the line following the term. The definition is indented.	If the definition list is rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.6.	Under the "Nested List" header, inspect the sample "nested list". The lists should be rendered as shown in attachment 4. The indentation and ordered/unordered item types should correspond with the attachment.	If the nested list is rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.3.7.	Under the "DIR and Menu Elements" header, inspect the two unordered list examples. The lists should be rendered as vertical lists, and should not be numbered.	If the DIR and Menu Elements are rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.3.8.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.	Table Tags		
D.4.1.	Under "Text Display/Tag Handling", click on the link labeled "Table Tags".	The KPC "Table Tag Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.2.	Under the "Sample Basic Table with Captions" header, inspect the sample table. A 3x3 table with text aligned in each block should be rendered as in attachment 5.	If the "Sample Basic Table with Captions" is rendered as indicated at left, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.3.	In the table "Sample Table with Vertical Cell that Spans Rows", compare the left and right sample tables with the GIF image in the center. The left and right tables should be rendered to reflect the basic cell organization shown in the center GIF image. The GIF image is included in attachment 6.	If the left and right tables are rendered to reflect the basic cell organization shown in the center GIF image, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.4.4.	In the table "Sample Table with Horizontal Cell that Spans Columns", compare the left and right sample tables with the GIF image in the center. The left and right tables should be rendered to reflect the basic cell organization shown in the center GIF image. The GIF image is included in attachment 6.	If the left and right tables are rendered to reflect the basic cell organization shown in the center GIF image, the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.4.5.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
Е.	4.5 MULTI-MEDIA SUPPORT		
E.1.	Graphical Data Formats		
E.1.1.	Under "Multimedia Support", click on the link labeled "Graphical Data Format".	The KPC "Graphical Data Format Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Note : This page contains several images, each containing a test pattern (see attachment 7) stored in a specific graphical format. Image formats included are GIF, JPEG, PNG, TIFF, PCX and BMP		
E.1.2.	Inspect the page. Image formats supported should appear with a label " <format> Format Rendered". For any image not supported, a text string appears indicating "<format> not Rendered".</format></format>	If the GIF and JPEG formats are supported then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.1.3.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.2.	Image Map Graphics Support		
E.2.1.	Under "Multimedia Support", click on the link labeled "Image Map Graphics".	The KPC "Image Map Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.2.2.	A GIF test pattern image will appear as in attachment 7. Click on each quarter of the main square, labeled "Red", "Green", "Blue", or "Texture" in turn.	If the detailed image for each quarter appears in turn as indicated at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	For each quarter selected, a more detailed GIF image of that quarter (see attachment 8) should appear. Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the "Image Map Test Page".		
E.2.3.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.3.	Visual Presentation of Images		
E.3.1.	Under "Multimedia Support", click on the link labeled "Visual Presentation of Images".	The KPC "Visual Presentation of Images Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.3.2.	Inspect bullet item 1 on the page. The three test pattern images should be followed by text that is aligned with the Top, Middle, and Bottom of the images, respectively.	If the text following the images is aligned as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.3.3.	Inspect bullet item 2 on the page. The image should be aligned on the right margin with a solid border. Text should be wrapped around the image on the left side of the image.	If the image and text are rendered as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.3.4.	Inspect bullet item 3 on the page. The image should be aligned on the left margin with no border. Text should be wrapped around the image on the right side of the image. The image should be approximately half the size of the image in step E.3.3.	If the image and text are rendered as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
E.3.5.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.	4.6 FORMS & SCRIPT SUPPORT		
F.1.	Input Elements		
F.1.1.	Under "Forms and Script Support", click on the link labeled "Input Elements".	The KPC "Forms – Input Element Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.2.	Inspect the table cell under the title "Text Control Type". A single line text field should appear under the text "Input Name" containing the initial string "your name".	If the text field is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.3.	Modify the text field specified in step F.1.2 by selecting the word "your", and substituting the word "my" in its place.	If the text field can be manipulated as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.4.	Inspect the table cell under the title "Password Control Type". A single line text field should appear under the text "Input Password" with no initial contents.	If the password field is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.5.	Modify the password field specified in step F.1.4 by selecting the field, and typing the characters "fullback_4". The input text should be rendered in such a way as to obscure the characters (e.g. an asterisk for each character entered).	If the password field can be manipulated as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.6.	Inspect the table cell under the title "Checkbox Control Type". Two items (Right, Left) should appear under the text "Input Right/Left Handed:" with "Right" as the initial selection.	If the Checkbox field is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.7.	Modify the Checkbox field specified in step F.1.6 by selecting the "Left" item. A visual indication that the "Left" item has been selected should be apparent, and the "Right" item should continue to be selected.	If the Checkbox field can be manipulated as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.8.	Inspect the table cell under the title "Radio Control Type". A set of three items (Red, Green, Blue) should appear under the text "Input Preferred Color:" with "Red" as the initial selection.	If the radio field is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.9.	Modify the radio field specified in step F.1.8 by selecting the "Blue" item. A visual indication that the "Blue" item has been selected should be apparent, and the "Red" item should no longer be selected.	If the radio field can be manipulated as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.10.	Inspect the table cell under the title "File Control Type". A single line text field should appear under the text "File to Submit:" with no initial contents. A file browser button should be associated with the file field.	If the file field and browser button are displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL. Note: The Initial field contents do not appear as	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
		criteria continue to be required.	
F.1.11.	Select the file field specified in step F.1.10 and modify the filename to "*.asc". Click the "browse" button to invoke a file browser and select the file:	If the file field and file browser can be manipulated as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	``/kpc/WWW/*.html″.		
F.1.12.	Inspect the table cell under the title "Reset Control Type". Two buttons, labeled "Reset: New Data" and "Reset: Error" respectively, should appear under the text select "Reset New Data".	If the Reset control is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.13.	Inspect the table cell under the title "Hidden Control Type". A single line of text "Hidden Control:" with no other features rendered in the cell. No manipulation of features within the cell should be allowed.	If the Hidden field is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.14.	Inspect the table cell under the title "Image Control Type". A button with the test pattern on it should appear under the text "Click Image to Submit Form:"	If the Image control is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.15.	Click on the image control specified in step F.1.13. A notification should be displayed that the form has been submitted.	If the clicking the image control has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.16.	Inspect the table cell under the title "Submit Control Type". Two buttons, labeled "Submit email" and "Submit File Xfer" respectively, should appear under the text "Choose Submission Method:".	If the Submit control is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.17.	Click on the "Submit email" control specified in step F.1.15. A notification should be displayed that the form has been submitted.	If the clicking the image control has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.18.	Click on the "Reset: New Data" control specified in step F.1.17. All of the controls should resume their default state.	If the clicking the reset control has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Specifically, the controls would display the following contents: 1. Text type: "your name"	Note: The file field contents do not appear as specified, and this criterion is waived. All other criteria continue to be required.	
	2. Password type: <blank></blank>		
	3. Checkbox type: "Right handed"		
	4. Radio type: "Red"		
	5. File type: "sample_data.dat"		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.19.	Click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.20.	Log onto the Validation Host as sysadmin, and open an xterm window.	The xterm displays a system prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.21.	On the Validation Host, at the xterm system prompt, open an email program by typing "mailx".	The xterm displays an email prompt	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.22.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "h" to verify receipt of the email from the candidate platform.	The headers for the two messages should appear on the xterm, followed by an email prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.1.23.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "p" to print the messages, and compare them to attachment 9.	If the bodies of both messages are identical to the attachment, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	The bodies of both messages should be identical to the attachment. Note: The message header is not relevant to this test.		
F.1.24.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "d" to delete both email messages. Type "h" to confirm that the messages have been deleted.	The headers for the two messages should be gone from the xterm, followed by an email prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.	Selection Elements		
	Note: The following steps should be performe noted.		
F.2.1.	Under "Forms and Script Support", click on the link labeled "Selection Elements".	The KPC "Forms – Selection Element Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.2.	Under "Single Selection without Default" heading, inspect the selection element. Three items should be available for selection; "Red", "Green", and "Blue". The "Red" item is visible, but no item should initially be selected.	If the indicated "select" control is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.3.	Click the "Red" item on the selection element identified in step F.2.2. A visual indication that the "Red" item has been selected should be apparent.	If clicking the "Red" item has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.4.	Click the "Blue" item on the selection element identified in step F.2.2. A visual indication that the "Blue" item has been selected should be apparent, and the "Red" item should no longer be selected.	If clicking the "Blue" item has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.5.	Under "Single Selection with Default Item Pre- Selected" heading, inspect the selection element. Five items should be initially visible, with a total of nine available for selection. The list of items should include nine planets. A visual indication that the "Earth" item has been selected as the default should be apparent.	If the indicated "select" control is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.6.	Click the "Mars" item on the selection element identified in step F.2.2. A visual indication that the "Mars" item has been selected should be apparent and the "Earth" item should no longer be selected.	If clicking the "Mars" item has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.7.	Under "Multiple Selections with Multiple Defaults" heading, inspect the selection element which includes a list of metals.	If the indicated "select" control is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	All eight items should be initially visible, and available for selection. A visual indication that the "Copper", "Iron", and "Titanium" items have been selected as the defaults should be apparent. The "Aluminum", "Tungsten", Lead, Magnesium", and "Zinc" items should not be selected.		
F.2.8.	Select the "Lead", and "Magnesium" items on the selection element identified in step F.2.7. A visual indication that the "Lead", and "Magnesium" items have been selected should be apparent and the other items should remain selected.	If selecting the "Lead" and "Magnesium" items has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.9.	Click on the "Submit Query" control at the bottom of the page. A notification should be displayed that the form has been submitted.	If the clicking the "submit" control has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.10.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "h" to verify receipt of the email from the candidate platform.	The headers for a message should appear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.2.11.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "p" to print the message, and compare it to attachment 9.	If the body of the message is identical to the attachment, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	The body of the message should be identical to the attachment.		
	Note: The message header is not relevant to this test.		
F.2.12.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "d" to delete the email message. Type "h" to confirm that the message has been deleted.	The header for the message should be gone from the xterm, followed by an email prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.2.13.	On the Candidate Platform in the browser window, click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.	Text Area Elements		
F.3.1.	Under "Forms and Script Support", click on the link labeled "Text Area Elements".	The KPC "Forms – Text Area Element Test Page" loads and displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.2.	Inspect the text area element labeled "Read/Write Text Area". The text area should display 4 rows by 40 characters. The text area should initially contain the text "This text is default input." followed by 4 rows of 41 numeric characters.	If the indicated "text area" control is displayed as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.3.	Since the sample text exceeds the window length, some means to scroll the window vertically and horizontally should be apparent. As an alternative, the browser may wrap text lines to keep long lines visible with the need for scrolling.	If the indicated "text area" control scroll method (or word wrap) is displayed and operates as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.4.	Modify the text area specified in step F.3.3 by selecting the word "default", and substituting the word "modified" in it"s place. Also delete the 4 rows of 41 numeric characters in the text area.	If the text field can be manipulated as specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.5.	Click on the "Submit query" control at the bottom of the page. A notification should be displayed that the form has been submitted.	If the clicking the "submit" control has the effect specified at left, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.6.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "h" to verify receipt of the email from the Candidate Platform.	The header for a message should appear.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.7.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "p" to print the message, and compare it to attachment 9.	If the body of the message is identical to the attachment, then the test result is PASS, otherwise the test result is FAIL.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	The body of the message should be identical to the attachment.		
	Note: The message header is not relevant to this test.		
F.3.8.	On the Validation Host, at the email prompt, type "d" to delete the email message. Type "h" to confirm that the message has been deleted.	The header for the message should be gone from the xterm, followed by an email prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.3.9.	On the Validation Host in the xterm window, terminate the mail program by typing <ctrl>D.</ctrl>	The xterm returns a system prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.10.	Log off of the Validation Host.	A login screen appears on the Validation Host display.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.11.	On the Candidate Platform in the browser window, click on the browser "Back" button to return to the top level WWW Test Page.	The top level KPC "World Wide Web Test Page" loads & displays.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
F.3.12.	On the Candidate Platform, terminate the browser program.	The browser window disappears.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Z.	4.7 Logout (Optional: Use if no further validation is to be		
Z.1.	Unmount the KPC Test Data		
Z.1.1.	Unmount the KPC Test Data on the Candidate Platform enter:	A message confirms that the filesystem has been dismounted.	Cleanup
	umount /kpc		
Z.2.	DeInstall Segmented Browser (Optional: If a	Segmented Browser is installed)	
Z.2.1.	DeInstall an HTML 3.2, HTTP 1.0 web-browser on the Candidate Platform as part of the test suite, using vendor-supplied documentation.	A browser is available for execution on the Candidate Platform.	Cleanup
Z.3.	Verify sysadmin Logout		
Z.3.1.	Log out of the Candidate Platform as sysadmin.	The menu bar, security classification and CDE desktop appear.	Shutdown
Z.3.2.	Click the EXIT button on the CDE menu bar: EXIT	Logout confirmation window appears.	Shutdown

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Z.3.3.	Click: OK	The system exits and the COE login screen appears.	Shutdown

End of Test Validation Procedure

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 11, page 32

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 12 Network File System (NFS) Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

Table of Contents

1. Ov	verview
1.1	Introduction2
2.	Test Procedure2
2.1	Scope:2
2.2	Description of test items2
2.3	Test Data/Media Required3
2.4	Setup/Equipment Required3
2.5	Required Personnel3
2.6	Change History3
3.	Test Procedure Submission Form4
4.	Test Procedure5
4.1 up	Power-Up and Verify sysadmin Login (Optional: Use if not already powered or logged in.)
4.2	Set Up Test Data and Confirm Validation Cell Configuration
4.3	Exercise NFS Client Operations Initiated On the Candidate Platform9
4.4 Rer	Exercise NFS Server Operations Provided by the Candidate Platform to a note Client
4.5	Cleanup of Validation Host26
4.6	Remove KPC_NFS from the Candidate Platform export list
4.7	Re-establish the Standard Candidate Platform Configuration
4.8	Logout (Optional: Use if no further validation is to be done.)

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the Network File System (NFS) Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to the Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Procedure

2.1 Scope:

This demonstration provides a first order verification of TCP/IP interoperability and basic BSD sockets API support for the Candidate Platform. The demonstration also provides some assurance of application level interoperability for key Network File System (NFS) services and protocols. The demonstration suite for NFS uses a file located on the Validation Host and on the Candidate Platform. A volume located on the remote Validation Host is mounted on the Candidate Platform, and key NFS client capabilities are exercised from the Candidate Platform. A volume located on the Candidate Platform is then mounted on the Validation Host, and key NFS server capabilities of the Candidate Platform are exercised from the Validation Host.

2.2 Description of test items

The following functions will be exercised:

- A. Login
- B. Set Up Test Data and Confirm Validation Cell Configuration
- C. Exercise NFS Client Operations Initiated on the Candidate Platform
- C.1. Use NFS to Mount the Validation Host (Remote) File System onto the Candidate Platform (Local) File System
- D. Exercise NFS Server Operation Provided by the Candidate Platform to a Remote Client
- D.2. Log On the Validation Host as Sysadmin
- D.3. Use NFS to Mount a Candidate Platform File System on the Validation Host File System
- D.3. Use NFS to 'unmount' the Candidate Platform File System from the Validation Host File System

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

- E. Cleanup of Validation Host
- F. Remove KPC_NFS from the Candidate Platform Export List
- G. Re-establish the standard Candidate Platform configuration
- Z. Logout
- 2.3 Test Data/Media Required

The following test file is required: "nfsfl.txt". Test data is available on the Validation Host in the "/kpc/nfs" sub-directory.

To determine if the NFS services (daemons) are running, use the system "ps -ef | grep nfs"

Server Deamons: In order for a machine to share resources over the network, it must be running the /usr/lib/nfs/mountd and /usr/lib/nfs/nfsd daemons.

Client Deamons: In order for a machine to mount networked resources, it must be running the /usr/lib/nfs/lockd and /usr/lib/nfs/statd deamons.

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

The COE Validation Host must be running the NFS Service and must be available to the Candidate Platform. The directory "/kpc" must be NFS exported from the Validation Host with world write-able privileges. The Candidate Platform must be running the NFS Service and must be available to the Validation Host. The Candidate Platform has no file systems exported

The server directory "/kpc" is NFS mounted on the Candidate Platform as "/KPC". The destination subdirectories for file transfers are "/KPCTEST" for the Validation Host, and "/KPC_NFS" for the Candidate Platform

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 12, page 3

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: Network File System (NFS) Interoperability Demonstration Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:		Date:
Tester:		Estimated Runtime: <u>1 hours</u>
Start Time:	End Time:	Actual Runtime:
Test Site/Organization:		Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL
Configuration Validated		
Hardware Platform:		System Software:
Network Type:		Printer:
Local Devices (if any):		

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
А.	4.1 Power-Up and Verify <code>sysadmin</code> Login (Optional: Use if not already powered up or	logged in.)
A.1.	Verify sysadmin Login		
A.1.1.	Power up the Candidate Platform and verify that the COE Login screen opens.	The COE login screen opens with the DoD security-warning message and the "Please enter your user name" text box.	Setup
A.1.2.	In the "Please enter your user name" text box enter: sysadmin	The password screen opens with the "Please enter your password" text box.	Setup
A.1.3.	In the "Please enter your password" text box enter the password for sysadmin: password	An Informational Message dialog box opens confirming the COE login process is compete.	Setup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.1.4.	Click: OK	The dialog box closes and the menu bar, security classification and CDE are displayed.	Setup
В.	4.2 Set Up Test Data and Confirm Validati	on Cell Configuration	
B.1.	Set Up Test Data on Candidate Platform.		
B.1.1.	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Wokspace menu window opens. The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, Xterm.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.1.2.	Double-click:	The Disk Manager window opens.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	Disk Manager.	The Disk Manager window displays a list of all mounted file systems.	
		The file system column contains kpchost:	
		If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
B.1.3.	"Unmount" all NFS mounted volumes, if any.	The NFS mounted volume(s) closes from the Disk	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	In the Disk Manager window, select an NFS mounted volume, and then select "unmount". Repeat until all NFS volumes are "unmounted".	Manager window.	
		The Candidate Platform is running the NFS service, but has no remote volumes mounted.	
	A dialog box may open for each "unmount", asking if you wish the unmount to be permanent. Answer "Yes" in all cases, except for "/kpc".	If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
B.1.4.	Open an XTerm window right click anywhere on the desktop click:	The Wokspace menu window opens. The tools	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Tools > Terminal	a system prompt.	
B.1.5.	At the system prompt enter:	The Password prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	su -root		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.1.6.	At the Password prompt enter the root password enter: Password	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
B.1.7.	At the system prompt enter: csh	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
B.1.8.	To change to root directory at the system prompt enter: cd /	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
B.1.9.	Create a new directory for NFS export at the system prompt enter: mkdir KPC_NFS	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
B.1.10.	Change the permissions of the KPC_NFS directory to be world write-able at the system prompt enter: chmod 777 /KPC_NFS	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.1.11.	Confirm the change to permissions of the KPC_NFS directory at the system prompt enter:	Directory listing shows that directory KPC_NFS has world write-able privileges.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	ls -1 /	If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
B.1.12.	Relinquish super-user privileges at the system prompt enter: Exit	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.	4.3 Exercise NFS Client Operations Initiate	ed On the Candidate Platform	
C.1.	Use NFS to Mount the Validation Host (Remote) File System.	File System onto the Candidate Platform (Local)	
C.1.1.	On the Validation Host (kpchost) right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Wokspace menu window opens. The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, Xterm. The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 12, page 9

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.2.	Open an Xterm window right click anywhere on the desktop click: Tools > Terminal	The Wokspace menu window opens. The tools window opens. A Terminal window opens with a system prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
C.1.3.	At the system prompt enter: su -root	The Password prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.4.	At the Password prompt enter the root password enter: Password	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.5.	At the system prompt enter csh	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.6.	Change to root directory at the system prompt enter: cd /	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
---------	--	---	-------------------------
C.1.7.	Change the permissions of the /kpc directory to be world write-able at the system prompt enter: chmod 777 /kpc	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.8.	Confirm the change to permissions of the /kpc directory. At the system prompt enter: ls -1 /	Directory listing shows that directory /kpc has world write-able privileges. If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.9.	Relinquish super-user privileges at the system prompt enter: Exit	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.10.	Right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	The Wokspace menu window opens. The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, Xterm. The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 12, page 11

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.11.	Double-click: Disk Manager	kpchost:/kpc opens in the Disk Manager window.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
C.1.12.	Select the row containing "/" in the Mounted On column.	The row is highlighted.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.13.	Click: Export FS	The Export/Unexport File Systems dialog box opens.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.14.	In the options text box enter: rw=kpccp Pathname "/kpc/nfs"	A dialog box opens asking "Export this directory permanently? yes or no. If the dialog box opens as described above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.15.	Click: Export	A confirmation dialog box opens asking if the directory should be exported permanently.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.16.	Click: Yes	The dialog boxes closes.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.17.	Double-click: Disk Manager	kpchost:/kpc does not appear in the Disk Manager window.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
C.1.18.	On the Candidate Platform (kpccp) right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Wokspace menu window opens. The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, Xterm.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.19.	Double-click: Disk Manager	The Disk Manager window opens.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.1.20.	Click: Mount New	The Mount File System dialog box opens.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.1.21.	In the "FILE SYSTEM" text box enter:	kpchost:/kpc opens in the text box.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	kpchost:/kpc/nfs	If the text box opens as described above, the test	
	In the "MOUNT POINT" text box enter:	step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is	
	/kpc/nfs		
C.1.22.	Click:	A Confirmation dialog box opens asking if the	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	MOUNT	directory should be mounted permanently.	
C.1.23.	Click:	The dialog box closes.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	Yes		
C.1.24.	Double-click:	kpchost:/kpc opens in the Disk Manager	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	Disk Manager	window.	
		If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
C.2.	Exercise Disk Related Operations		
C.2.1.	Open an Xterm window right click anywhere on the deskton click:	The Wokspace menu window opens. The tools	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Tools > Terminal	a system prompt.	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.2.2.	At the system prompt enter: su -root	The Password prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.2.3.	At the Password prompt enter the root password enter: Password	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.2.4.	Read a file from the remote volume and display enter: cat /kpc/nfs/nfsfl.txt	If the output opens as in attachment 1 (see below), the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.2.5.	Copy a file from the remote volume to the local disk. In the Xterm window enter: cp /kpc/nfs/nfsfl.txt /KPC_NFS/NFStestl.txt	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.2.6.	Validate the successful file copy operation enter: cat /KPC_NFS/NFStest1.txt	If the output opens as in attachment 1 (see below), the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.2.7.	Copy a file from the local volume to remote volume enter:	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	cp /KPC_NFS/NFStest1.txt /kpc/NFStest2.txt		
C.2.8.	Validate a successful file copy operation enter: cat /kpc/NFStest2.txt	If the output opens as in attachment 1 (see below), the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.2.9.	Append input to a file on the remote volume. In the Xterm window enter: vi /kpc/NFStest2.txt	The vi editor displays NFStest2.txt in the Xterm window.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.2.10.	In the Xterm window, move the cursor to the end of the file (after "END OF TEST FILE TEXT").	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	Insert the phrase "Data has been appended to this file".		
	Save the change enter:		
	<esc>:wq!</esc>		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.2.11.	Validate a successful file update operation enter: cat /kpc/NFStest2.txt	Output should appear as in Attachment 1 with the phrase "Data has been appended to this file" appended.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		If the output opens as described, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
C.3.	Use NFS to `unmount' the Remote Validation H (Local) File System	lost File System from the Candidate Platform	
C.3.1.	In the Disk Manager window click on the row containing the kpchost:/kpc file system: kpchost:/kpc	The row is highlighted.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
C.3.2.	Click: UNMOUNT	A dialog box opens asking "Do you want to permanently unmount this file system?".	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		If the dialog box opens as described above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
C.3.3.	Click: Yes	kpchost:/kpc volume is removed from the Disk Manager window.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		The Candidate Platform is running the NFS service, but has no remote volumes mounted.	
		If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
C.3.4.	Validate a successful "unmount" operation enter: ls -al /kpc/NFStest2.txt	A warning message indicates file not found. If the file system opens as above, the test step result	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
C.3.5.	Relinquish super-user privileges at the system prompt enter:	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	Exit		
D.	4.4 Exercise NFS Server Operations Provid	ed by the Candidate Platform to a Remote	Client
D.1.	Export the Candidate Platform File System		
D.1.1.	On the Candidate Platform , in the Disk Manager window, select [EXPORTFS]. Select the line with the root / file system.	An "Export/Unexport" dialog box opens. If the dialog box opens as described above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		FAIL.	
D.1.2.	In the "Export/Unexport" dialog box, in the "pathname" text box enter:	A dialog box opens asking "Export this Directory Permanently?"	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	rw=kpchost /KPC_NES	If the dialog box opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
	Click:		
	EXPORT		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.1.3.	In the Yes/No dialog box click:	The Disk Manager window lists all mounted file systems.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		kpccp:/kpc opens in the Disk Manager window.	
D.1.4.	In the Disk Manager window confirm that the file system is exported click: EXPORTFS	The "Export/Unexport" dialog box opens. If the dialog box opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.1.5.	In the "Export Dialog box" click: CURRENT	An "Exported File Systems" dialog box opens. "/KPC_NFS" opens in the list of exported file systems. Qualifiers "rw" appear after the file system.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		If file system is listed in the dialog box as described above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
D.1.6.	In the "Export Dialog box" click: CANCEL	The "Exported File Systems" dialog box closes.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.2.	On the Validation Host, Login as sysadmin		
D.2.1.	In the "Please enter your user name" text box enter: sysadmin	The password screen opens with the "Please enter your password" text box.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.2.	In the "Please enter your password" text box enter the sysadmin password: Password	An INFORMATIONAL MESSAGE dialog box opens confirming that DII COE LOGIN processing is compete.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
D.2.3.	Click: OK	The dialog box closes and the Menu bar, security classification and CDE are displayed.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.2.4.	Open an Xterm window right click anywhere on the desktop click: Tools > Terminal	The Wokspace menu window opens. The tools window opens. A Terminal window opens with a system prompt.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.2.5.	At the system prompt enter: su -root	The Password prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.2.6.	At the Password prompt enter the root password enter: Password	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.2.7.	Create the KPCTEST directory enter: mkdir /KPCTEST	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.2.8.	Change to the KPCTEST directory enter: cd /KPCTEST	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.2.9.	Change file permissions to world-writable enter: chmod 777 /KPCTEST	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.3.	Use NFS to Mount a Candidate Platform File Sys	stem on the Validation Host File System	
D.3.1.	On the Validation Host (kpchost) right click anywhere on the desktop click: Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm.	The Wokspace menu window opens. The Application Manager - SysAdm window opens with the following icons: (go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, Xterm.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.3.2.	Double-click: Disk Manager	The Disk Manager window opens.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.3.3.	In the Disk Manager window click: MOUNT NEW	A "mount" dialog box opens.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.3.4.	In the "MOUNT POINT" text box enter: /KPC_NFS	"kpccp:/KPC_NFS" opens in the Disk Manager window.Disk Manager window lists mounted file systems.If the file system opens as described above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.3.5.	Click: MOUNT	A Confirmation dialog box opens asking if the directory should be mounted permanently.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.3.6.	Click: Yes	The dialog box closes.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.3.7.	Double-click: Disk Manager	kpchost:/kpc opens in the Disk Manager window.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
D.4 .	Exercise Disk Related Operations.		
D.4.1.	In the Xterm window read and display a file from the remote volume enter: cat /KPC_NFS/NFStest1.txt	If the output opens as in attachment 1 (see below), the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.4.2.	In the Xterm window copy a file from the remote volume to local disk enter: cp /KPC_NFS/NFStest1.txt /kpc/NFStest3.txt	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.4.3.	In the Xterm window verify a successful file copy operation enter: cat /kpc/NFStest3.txt	If the output opens as in attachment 1 (see below), the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.4.4.	In the Xterm window copy a file from the local volume to the remote volume enter:	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	cp /kpc/NFStest3.txt /KPC_NFS/NFStest4.txt		
D.4.5.	In the Xterm window validate a successful file copy operation enter: cat /KPC_NFS/NFStest4.txt	If the output opens as in attachment 1 (see below), the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.4.6.	In the Xterm window append input to a file on the remote volume enter: vi /KPC_NFS/NFStest4.txt	The vi editor displays NFStest4.txt in the Xterm window.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.4.7.	In the Xterm window move the cursor to the end of the file (after "END OF TEST FILE TEXT"). Insert the phrase "This file has more data". Save the change by entering:	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	<esc>:wq!</esc>		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.4.8.	In the Xterm window verify a successful file update operation enter:	The output should appear as in attachment 1 with the phrase, "This file has more data" appended.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
	cat /KPCTEST/NFStest4.txt	If the output opens as described, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
D.5.	Use NFS to `unmount' the Candidate Platform]	File System from the Validation Host File System.	
	NOTE: When unmounting any system, there can using files inside the directory to be removed in qu fail.	be no processes (including X/Dtterm windows) uestion. If there are, terminate them or this will	
D.5.1.	In the Disk Manager window click on the row containing the kpccp:/KPC_NFS file system: kpccp:/KPC_NFS	The row is highlighted.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.5.2.	Click: UNMOUNT	A dialog box opens asking "Do you want to permanently unmount this file system?".	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.5.3.	Click: Yes	The "kpccp:/KPC_NFS" volume is removed from the Disk Manager window.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
		If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
D.5.4.	In the Xterm window verify a successful "unmount" operation enter: ls -al /KPCTEST/NFStest4.txt	A message indicates the file was not found. If a message opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
D.5.5.	Relinquish super-user privileges at the system prompt enter: Exit	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
Е.	4.5 Cleanup of Validation Host		
E.1.	Delete all "NFStestN.txt" files from the Valid	ation Host.	
E.1.1.	Open an Xterm window right click anywhere on the desktop click: Tools > Terminal	The Wokspace menu window opens. The tools window opens. A Terminal window opens with a system prompt.	Cleanup
E.1.2.	At the system prompt enter: su -root	The Password prompt returns.	Cleanup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.1.3.	At the Password prompt enter the root password enter: Password	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
E.1.4.	Delete the test file NFStest2.txt enter: rm /kpc/NFStest2.txt	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
E.1.5.	Delete the test file NFStest3.txt enter: rm /kpc/NFStest3.txt	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
E.1.6.	Remove the /KPCTEST directory enter: rmdir /KPCTEST	The directory is removed and the system prompt returns.	Cleanup
E.1.7.	Verify the /KPCTEST directory was deleted enter: ls -l /	The listing displayed does not include /KPCTEST. The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
E.2.	Verify sysadmin Logout of the Validation Host.		
E.2.1.	Logout of the Validation Host as sysadmin	The menu bar, security classification and CDE desktop appear.	Cleanup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.2.2.	Click:	Logout confirmation window opens.	Cleanup
	EXIT		
E.2.3.	Click:	System exits and the COE LOGIN screen opens.	Cleanup
	CONTINUE		
E.3.	NFS mount /kpc on the Candidate Platform		
E.3.1.	Open a Terminal window right click anywhere on the desktop click: Tools > Terminal	The Wokspace menu window opens. The tools window opens. A Terminal window opens with a system prompt.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.2.	At the system prompt enter: su -root	The Password prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.3.	At the Password prompt enter the root password enter: Password	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.3.4.	On the Candidate Platform , in the Disk Manager window click: MOUNT NEW	A "Mount" dialog box opens.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.5.	In the "MOUNT" dialog box, in the file system text box enter: kpchost:/kpc	A dialog box opens asking "Do you want to permanently mount this file system?".	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.6.	In the MOUNT POINT text box enter: /kpc	"/kpc" opens in the Disk Manager window.Disk Manager window lists mounted file systems.If the file system opens as described above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.7.	Click: MOUNT	A Confirmation dialog box opens asking if the directory should be mounted permanently.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.8.	Click: Yes	The Disk Manager window lists mounted file systems. kpchost:/kpc opens in the Disk Manager window.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
E.3.9.	In the Disk Manager window click: EXIT	The Disk Manager window closes.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.10.	List the contents of the /kpc subdirectory enter: ls -al /kpc	A directory list opens including the directory "nfs".	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.11.	Relinquish super-user privileges at the system prompt enter: Exit	The system prompt returns.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
E.3.12.	Exit from the Xterm window enter: Exit	The Xterm window closes.	Circle One: PASS / FAIL
F.	4.6 Remove крс_мрв from the Candidate I	Platform export list.	
F.1.	Remove KPC_NFS		
F.1.1.	In the Disk Manager window highlight the root / file system and click: Exportfs	An "Export/Unexport" dialog box opens.	Cleanup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.2.	In the "pathname" text box enter: /KPC_NFS	/KPC_NFS should be displayed in the pathname text box.	Cleanup
F.1.3.	Click: UNEXPORT	A dialog box opens asking "Unexport this Directory Permanently?" If the dialog box opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	Cleanup
F.1.4.	Click: Yes	The Disk Manager window lists mounted file systems. kpccp:/kpc opens in the Disk Manager window.	Cleanup
F.1.5.	Confirm that the file system is un-exported in the Disk Manager window click: EXPORTFS	The "Export/Unexport" dialog box opens.	Cleanup
F.1.6.	In the "Export/Unexport" dialog box click: CURRENT	An "Exported File Systems" dialog box opens. /KPC_NFS does not appear.	Cleanup
		If the file system opens as above, the test step result is PASS, otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
F.1.7.	In the "Export Dialog Box"click: CANCEL	The "Exported File Systems" dialog box closes.	Cleanup
G.	4.7 Re-establish the Standard Candidate P	Platform Configuration.	
G.1.	Delete "NFStestN.txt" files		
G.1.1.	Open an Xterm window right click anywhere on the desktop click: Tools > Terminal	The Wokspace menu window opens. The tools window opens. A Terminal window opens with a system prompt.	Cleanup
G.1.2.	At the system prompt enter: su -root	The Password prompt returns.	Cleanup
G.1.3.	At the Password prompt enter the root password enter: Password	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
G.1.4.	Delete the test file NFStest1.txt enter: rm /KPC_NFS/NFStest1.txt	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
G.1.5.	Delete the NFStest4 file enter:	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rm /KPC_NFS/NFStest4.txt		
G.2.	Remove the Temporary Test Directory.		
G.2.1.	Change to the root / directory enter:	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
	cd /		
G.2.2.	Remove the KPC_NFS subdirectory enter:	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
	rmdir KPC_NFS		
G.2.3.	Verify that the KPC_NFS subdirectory has been removed enter:	System message indicates file not found.	Cleanup
	ls /KPC_NFS		
G.2.4.	Relinquish super-user privileges at the system prompt enter:	The system prompt returns.	Cleanup
	Exit		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
Z.	4.8 Logout (Optional: Use if no further validation is to be done.)			
Z.1.	Unmount NFS filesystems			
Z.1.1.	Optional : Use if any NFS file systems are mounted. In the Application Manager – SysAdmin window double click: Disk Manager.	The Disk Manager window list mounted file systems.	Cleanup	
Z.1.2.	Optional: Use if any NFS file systems are mounted. Repeat until all NFS volumes are unmounted. In the Disk Manager window click: UNMOUNT	The NFS mounted volume(s) closes from the Disk Manager window. A dialog box opens asking "Do you want to permanently unmount this file system?".	Cleanup	
Z.1.3.	Click: Yes	The dialog box closes.	Cleanup	
Z.2.	Verify sysadmin Logout on Candidate Platform	n		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Z.2.1.	Log out as sysadmin and exit the CDE click: EXIT	The menu bar, security classification and CDE desktop are displayed. A Logout Confirmation window opens.	Shutdown
Z.2.3.	Click: OK	System exits and the DII COE LOGIN screen opens.	Shutdown

End of Test Validation Procedure

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 12, page 35

The Open Group COE Platform Certification Program Chapter 13 TCP/IP "Ping" and DNS Interoperability Validation Procedure

Posix-Based Platform Compliance (PPC) COE Kernel revision level 4.5p6

> June 02, 2003 Revision 1.0

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 13, page 0

Table of Contents

1. 0\	/erview2)
1.1	Introduction2)
2.	Test Procedure2)
2.1	Scope:2)
2.2	Description of test items2)
2.3	Test Data/Media Required2)
No	ne2)
2.4	Setup/Equipment Required3	3
2.5	Required Personnel	3
2.6	Change History	3
3.	Test Procedure Submission Form4	ł
4.	Test Procedure5	5
4.1	Power-Up and Verify Login5	5
4.2	Identify Host Names and IP Addresses6	5
4.3	Use Ping to Validate the Communication of the Candidate Platform10)
4.4	Verify sysadmin Logout12)

1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

This document defines the TCP/IP "Ping" and DNS Interoperability Manual Validation Procedure and is part of the required set of test procedures to be used in the certification of products to the Open Brand COE Platform Product Standard¹.

2. Test Procedure

2.1 Scope:

This demonstration provides a first order verification of TCP/IP interoperability and basic BSD sockets API support for the Candidate Platform. The demonstration also provides an initial assurance of application level interoperability prior to demonstration of other services and protocols as well as for key Domain Name System (DNS) services and protocols. The Ping utility sends a request for simple acknowledgment and displays the result to the user. The DNS utility "nslookup" is exercised to retrieve and display DNS information about the Validation Host's DNS client.

2.2 Description of test items

The following functions will be exercised:

- A. Login
- B. Identify Host Names and IP Address

C. Use "Ping" to Validate the Communication Capability of the Candidate Platform

- Z. Logout
- 2.3 Test Data/Media Required

None

¹ See http://www.opengroup.org/openbrand/coe/

2.4 Setup/Equipment Required

The tester should begin this test procedure using a newly restored Candidate Platform and Validation Host. The COE Validation Host must be running TCP/IP and DNS Service and must be available to the Candidate Platform. NIS must not be running on the Candidate Platform. The Candidate Platform must have the Ping client program and be configured as a DNS client of the Validation Host.

2.5 Required Personnel

A single (1) tester will be required. The tester must be familiar with POSIX/UNIX application platforms, but need not be familiar with the Common Operating Environment (COE).

2.6 Change History

June 02, 2003

Initial Release

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 13, page 3

3. Test Procedure Submission Form

Test Title: TCP/IP "Ping" and Domain Naming System (DNS) Interoperability Demonstration Validation Procedure

Candidate Platform:		Date:	
Tester:		Estimated Runtime: <u>1 hours</u>	
Start Time:	_ End Time:	Actual Runtime:	
Test Site/Organization:		Overall Test Result (Circle One): PASS / FAIL	
Configuration Validated			
Hardware Platform:		System Software:	
Network Type:		Printer:	
Local Devices (if any):			

Start of Validation Procedure

4. Test Procedure

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
Α.	4.1 Power-Up and Verify Login		
A.1.	Power up the Candidate Platform and verify that the COE Login screen opens.	The COE login screen opens with the DoD security- warning message and the "Please enter your user name" text box.	Setup
A.2.	In the text box "Please enter your user name" enter: sysadmin	The password screen opens with the "Please enter your password" text box.	Setup
A.3.	In the text box "Please enter your password" enter the sysadmin's password.	An Informational Message dialog box opens confirming that COE login processing is compete.	Setup
	password		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
A.4.	Click:	The dialog box closes.	Setup
	ОК	The menu bar, security classification and CDE desktop displayed.	
В.	4.2 Identify Host Names and IP Addresses	I	<u> </u>
B.1.	On the Candidate Platform, open an Xterm window.	The Application Manager – SysAdm window opens with the following icons:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Right click anywhere on the desktop and select		
	Applications > Application Manager > DII_APPS > SysAdm	(go up), Adm Tool, Change Machine ID, Create Action, DTterm, Disk Manager, Edit Local Hosts, Network Installation Server, Reboot System, Segment Installer, Set DNS, Set Routes, Set System Time, Shutdown System, Text Edit, Xterm.	
В.2.	Double Click: Xterm	An Xterm window opens and the login prompt is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
В.З.	At the login prompt enter:	The password prompted is displayed.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	sysadmin		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.4.	At the password prompt enter the sysadmin's password.	The system prompt is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	password		
B.5.	Check for Network Information Services (NIS) enter:	No NIS/NIS+ related processes should be present, including:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ps –eaf grep nis	1. nis_cachemanager 2. rpc.nisd –Y 3. rpc.nispasswdd	
		(the grep of nis (i.e. grep nis) may be present and is acceptable.) If NIS/NIS+ processes are present, remove NIS and restart this test procedure. To remove NIS, select Network > Servers > NIS > remove NIS and follow the instructions.	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
В.6.	Check for Network Information Services (NIS) enter:	No NIS related processes should be present, including:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ps –eaf grep yp	1. ypbind	
		2. ypserv	
		3. yppasswdd	
		(the grep of yp may be present and is acceptable.) If NIS processes are present, remove NIS and restart this test procedure. To remove NIS, select Network > Servers > NIS > remove NIS and follow the instructions.	
B.7.	Check for Domain Name Service (DNS) enter:	The screen returns the following:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	nslookup.	Default Server:	
		kpchost.kpc.disa.mil	
		address 204.34.175.194	
		followed by a > command prompt.	

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
B.8.	Check the listing of hosts enter:	A listing of hosts and their IP addresses is displayed, followed by a > command prompt.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	ls –d kpc.disa.mil	If correct information is displayed for all Validation Cell hosts, test result is PASS otherwise the result is FAIL.	
		Validation Host	
		Name:	
		IP Address:	
		Cell Network Printer	
		Name:	
		IP Address:	
		Candidate Platform Name: IP Address:	
1			

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
В.9.	Exit the nslookup prompt,	The nslookup utility is closed and the XTerm command prompt returns.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Туре:		
	exit		
С.	4.3 Use Ping to Validate the Communication	n of the Candidate Platform	
C.1.	Invoke Super User in the XTerm window enter:	The password prompt is returned.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	su -root		
C.2.	At the password prompt enter the root password:	A system command prompt returns in the XTerm window.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	password		
Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result
------	---	---	-------------------------
C.3.	Initiate a repetitive ping command. At the system command prompt,	The following example is returned:	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Туре:	pinging kpchost with 32 bytes of data	
	ping -I 2 kpchost		
		reply from <host>: bytes=<32></host>	
		time=<80ms> TTL=<249>	
		reply from <host>: bytes=<32></host>	
		time=<80ms> TTL=<249>	
		:	
		:	
		If the result is similar to the expected response (parameters reported and values may vary), test result is PASS otherwise the test step result is FAIL.	
C.4.	Halt the ping process enter:	Pinging of remote host stops.	Circle one: PASS / FAIL
	Ctrl Z		

Step	Operator Action	Expected Result	Observed Result	
z.	4.4 Verify sysadmin Logout			
Z.1.	Click the EXIT button on the CDE menu bar. EXIT	Logout confirmation window opens.	Logout	
Z.2.	Click: OK	System exits and the COE login screen is displayed.	Logout	

End of Test Validation Procedure

© 2003, The Open Group Chapter 13, page 12